

Appraisal

EPILOGUE¹

Until the Japanese Emperor issued his rescript directing his forces to lay down their arms, troops of the *Eighth Area Army* and *Southeast Area Fleet* were still full of fight. On Bougainville, they were locked in desperate struggle with units of the Australian II Corps; on New Britain and New Ireland they were ready for battle but frustrated by lack of an opponent. Had the Allied seizure of Rabaul been necessary, the operation certainly would have been a bloody one.

Despite the steady pounding that Allied aircraft gave the enemy base—20,967 tons of bombs dropped in 29,354 sorties (over half of them flown by Marine planes)²—the Japanese had plenty of guns left with which to fight. According to postwar interrogations of officers of the garrison, only 93 out of a total of 367 antiaircraft guns were destroyed, 1 of 43 coast defense guns, and none of the thousands of infantry supporting weapons, ranging in size from light machine guns to 150mm howitzers. Since ground and beach de-

fenses were seldom subjected to air attack, the high survival rate of the guns is not unusual. Even if they had been primary targets, however, many would have escaped destruction in the jungle or the caves where they were hidden.

By the war's end, the Japanese had built or improved more than 350 miles of tunnels and caves, where they had stored all their essential supplies and equipment. These stocks were sufficient to support the garrison well beyond the time when it surrendered. Ironically, it was the efficiency of the Allied naval and air blockade that was responsible for the favorable enemy logistic situation. In large part, Rabaul's troops subsisted on rations, dressed in uniforms, and used equipment that had been intended for garrisons cut off in the northern Solomons and eastern New Guinea.

Wherever supplies were short, the Japanese improvised. Issue rations were supplemented by extensive gardens, devoted primarily to cassava and sweet potato plants. Factories were set up which turned out black powder and sulfuric acid for explosives, manufactured flame throwers and mortars, and fabricated enough antitank mines to arm each man with one. Over 30,000 bombs were fused and planted as antipersonnel mines. The Japanese at Rabaul were prepared to do battle, and many of them, after 18 months of constant aerial attacks, were even anxious to meet

¹ Unless otherwise noted, the material in this section is derived from: *Eighth Area Army Ops*; Hattori, *Complete War History*; USSBS, *Campaign Against Rabaul*.

² Of this total, U.S. Army Air Forces planes dropped 11,037 tons in 7,490 sorties; U.S. Navy planes, 1,458 in 4,608; British Commonwealth planes, 947 in 2,538; and U.S. Marine Corps planes, 7,142 in 14,718. Table No. 1 in USSBS, *Campaign Against Rabaul*, p. 263.

an opponent that they could come to grips with.

Fortunately, the encounter never took place. The Allied casualty list of an amphibious assault at Rabaul would have been as lengthy and grim as any of the Pacific War. When the order came for the Japanese to cease fighting, *Eighth Area Army* had about 57,000 men and *Southeast Area Fleet* about 34,000 on Gazelle Peninsula, with an additional 7,700 Army and 5,000 Navy troops a night's barge trip away on New Ireland.³ These men, as part of the amazing display of national discipline evident throughout the Pacific, accepted the Emperor's surrender order without incident.

On 6 September 1945, General Imamura and Admiral Kusaka boarded *HMS Glory*, standing off Rabaul, and surrendered the forces of the *Eighth Area Army* and the *Southeast Area Fleet* to General Vernon A. H. Sturdee, commanding the Australian First Army. Two days later, at Torokina, the Japanese who had fought so tenaciously on Bougainville formally capitulated to the Australian II Corps' commander, Lieutenant General Sir Stanley Savige. At each ceremony, Air Commodore Roberts, RNZAF, was present as New Zealand's senior representative.⁴ In a larger sense, he represented also his

predecessors, ComAirNorSols and ComAirSols, and the thousands of Allied flyers who had a part in neutralizing Rabaul's offensive power.

SUMMARY

At times in the first eight months of the war, it appeared that the tidal wave of Japanese expansion would never ebb. Yet, like its natural counterpart, the enemy wave washed to a halt, and then receded. Guadalcanal and Papua were the Japanese high water marks in the southern Pacific.

The naval battles off Guadalcanal, virtually a standoff as far as ships' losses were concerned, hurt the Japanese far more than the Allies. Confronted by ample evidence of America's superior productive capacity, the enemy could ill afford to trade ship for ship. Once the Cactus Air Force won control of the skies of the southern Solomons from the Zekes, the Japanese realized they faced unacceptable shipping losses if they continued the fight for Guadalcanal. The resulting evacuation of enemy troops from the key island foreshadowed other retreats and defeats certain to come.

Less than a month after the threat posed by the planes at Henderson Field forced the Japanese to pull out of Guadalcanal, a smashing victory won by land-based Allied aircraft crippled enemy efforts to hold positions on the opposite flank of the Solomon Sea. The heavy transport losses in the Battle of the Bismarck Sea ended large-scale reinforcement of the *Eighteenth Army* fighting in northeast New Guinea. Although the Japanese fought just as hard as before to hold what they had, they fought with fewer men, fewer weapons, and less food and supplies.

³ Strength figures for the Japanese garrison at the time of its surrender vary considerably because some sources include Korean labor troops and civilians attached to the military, while others omit them wholly or in part. A postwar compilation, issued in June 1950, by the Japanese Demobilization Bureau, arrived at these figures for Japanese only: Bismarcks—57,530 Army, 30,854 Navy; Solomons—12,330 Army, 16,729 Navy; Eastern New Guinea—12,100 Army, 1,200 Navy. Cited in Hattori, *Complete War History*, IV, p. 464.

⁴ Ross, *RNZAF*, p. 311.

When the successful capture and defense of Guadalcanal and the simultaneous seizure of the Buna-Gona area of New Guinea wrote "finish" to the Japanese advance, the stage was set for a coordinated Allied offensive aimed at the enemy strategic citadel, Rabaul. General MacArthur's ELKTON plans, as revised in Washington in the light of forces available to the South and Southwest Pacific, formed the basis for the JCS CARTWHEEL directive of 28 March 1943. Under its provisions, a series of intermediate objectives were to be taken before the culminating assault on Rabaul. The common determinant for the selection of these objectives was their utility as air bases.

The seizure of the Russell Islands by Admiral Halsey's forces on 21 February, though not a part of the ELKTON concept, was, in spirit at least, the opening move of the drive on Rabaul. The air-drome that was constructed on Banika housed fighters and medium bombers which supported CARTWHEEL operations in the central and northern Solomons. The advance to the boundary of the South Pacific Area was characteristic of Admiral Halsey's infectious determination to maintain the initiative over the Japanese. He was equally anxious to get on with his first operation under CARTWHEEL, the seizure of New Georgia, but had to agree to several delays of D-Day in order to coordinate his attacks with those of Southwest Pacific forces. The joint landing date finally agreed upon was 30 June; the simultaneous targets were the Trobriands, New Georgia, and Nassau Bay near Salamaua on New Guinea.

The Japanese threat to Segi brought Marines to New Georgia nine days ahead of schedule, and the lack of enemy opposition enabled Army shore parties to land

on Woodlark and Kiriwina a week before the garrison arrived. Otherwise, the main landings went ahead as planned. Four months of determined fighting were necessary before the successive Allied objectives on New Guinea, Salamaua, the Markham Valley, and Lae were captured. In the smaller compass of the New Georgia Group, the defeat of the Japanese took equally as long.

New Georgia was far from the best-managed or best-fought campaign of the Pacific War. It was, however, a time of learning for the Allied leaders and men involved, even though the learning process was prolonged and painful. The troops that finally broke out of the jungle to take Munda airfield were combat-wise, and their commanders had learned to make more realistic estimates of the time and men necessary to root the Japanese out of heavily defended objectives. Once Munda was in Allied hands, the enemy situation deteriorated. The rest of the island group was taken with increasing skill and spirit, with each assault demonstrating a greater familiarity with the tools and techniques of amphibious operations and the demands of jungle warfare. The Japanese finally gave way before the persistent pressure and evacuated their surviving forces from Kolombangara to fight again another day.

By the end of a summer of fighting marked by a gradual increase in Allied strength, it was apparent that the outer perimeter of Japanese island defenses soon would collapse. On 30 September, *Imperial General Headquarters* ordered the commanders of these vulnerable positions to do their utmost to hold out as long as possible. Time was needed for the construction of a cordon of defenses along a line arcing from the Marianas through the Palaus and western New Guinea to the

Philippines. General Imamura and Admiral Kusaka responded to the directive, which, in effect, conceded the eventual loss of Rabaul, by reinforcing Army and Navy garrisons in the northern Solomons, the Bismarcks, and eastern New Guinea. Both enemy commanders retained a large portion of their troops and materiel on New Britain and New Ireland, however, in the belief that a showdown battle for possession of Rabaul was inevitable.

The conviction of the Japanese leaders, that Rabaul would have to be taken, was shared in Brisbane, but not so freely accepted in Noumea, Pearl Harbor, or Washington. What ComSoPac, CinCPac, and JCS planners envisioned instead was the possibility that Rabaul could be bypassed and its strength neutralized by an aerial blockade mounted from bases within fighter range. Although General MacArthur opposed this concept, it won acceptance from the Combined Chiefs of Staff at the Quebec Conference in August and became a part of Allied strategy. The large number of troops, ships, and planes that would have been necessary to capture Rabaul were allotted instead to other operations of the two-pronged drive on Japan. To ensure the isolation of the enemy fortress, Kavieng and the Admiralties were designated as targets for SWPA forces in addition to the remaining CARTWHEEL objectives in eastern New Guinea, western New Britain, and southern Bougainville.

In the fall of 1943, Australian and American forces steadily drove the Japanese back from coastal and inland positions on the Huon Peninsula. The Allied goal was the seizure and security of airfields from which planes could support operations on both sides of Vitiaz Strait. Once Nadzab and Finschhafen were operational, air

superiority over the strait and adjacent areas was assured.

The SoPac operation parallel to that on the Huon Peninsula entailed the seizure of a foothold on Bougainville. While the Marine parachutists' diversionary raid on Choiseul and the New Zealanders' capture of the Treasuries were part of the overall campaign, the main event was the IMAC landing at Cape Torokina on 1 November. By shunning the areas where the Japanese were concentrated, and hitting instead a lightly defended objective that required extensive base development, Admiral Halsey drastically reduced his assault casualty lists and avoided the prolonged battle to seize a major fortified position that had characterized the New Georgia operation.

The Japanese, recognizing the grave threat to Rabaul, reacted violently and swiftly to the Bougainville landing. AirSols and carrier planes, Third Fleet ships, and the dogged fighting of Marines and soldiers holding the beachhead beat back all attacks. Within the protection of the perimeter, Seabees and engineers overcame formidable natural obstacles to construct Torokina and Piva airfields and make them ready for their essential role in the reduction of Rabaul. By mid-December, ComAirSols was able to launch a sustained aerial attack designed to wipe out every vestige of the enemy's offensive power.

By design, the start of the massive AirSols assault on Rabaul coincided with the opening phase of the last CARTWHEEL operation, the seizure of western New Britain. One of the enigmas of the ensuing campaign was that the Japanese paid an inordinate amount of attention to the preliminary landing at Arawe, al-

though they were well aware of its limited strategic value. The tiny peninsula seemed to have a special attraction for pilots of the *Eleventh Air Fleet*, even after the 1st Marine Division's landings at Cape Gloucester made the Allied main objective obvious. The Japanese never had a chance to mount any telling air attacks on the new beachheads, however. They were too busy trying to defend Rabaul.

On 2 January 1944, three days after the Marines at Cape Gloucester seized their airdrome objective, other SWPA forces sailed through Vitiaz Strait, now secure on both shores, and landed at Saidor. The seizure of an enemy position on the New Guinea coast west of the Huon Peninsula was a giant stride forward on the way to the Philippines. Before the next scheduled amphibious operation was launched, the strategic situation was changed drastically by the evacuation of Japanese aircraft from Rabaul.

Credit for forcing the enemy withdrawal belongs to many Allied commands, but to none in so large a measure as to Aircraft, Solomons. The American and New Zealand pilots, aircrewmembers, and ground personnel who fought as part of AirSols the long way up the Solomons chain made Rabaul a yawning grave for Japanese naval aviation. The final two months of incessant attacks, made possible by possession of the Bougainville airfields, disintegrated the defending air fleet. Although the order to pull out was precipitated by the devastating American carrier raid on Truk, the end of Japanese air operations at Rabaul was already certain.

The seizure of the Green Islands, just before the *Combined Fleet* ordered all serviceable aircraft withdrawn from New Britain, emphasized the steady worsening of the Japanese situation. Only a feeble

attempt was made to punish an Allied amphibious force making a landing within easy range of any plane based at Rabaul. Once fields at Green were operational, it was inevitable that fighters and light bombers based there would own the skies over Gazelle Peninsula and southern New Ireland. Possession of Green also meant that ComAirSols could begin a systematic program of attacks on Kavieng, one of the two staging bases through which aerial reinforcements still could reach Rabaul.

As long as the Japanese had airfields at Kavieng and in the Admiralties, Allied leaders felt that Rabaul's air garrison might be rebuilt. The cost of such a risk-laden move appeared to be prohibitive, but there was no guarantee that future events might not make it appear worthwhile to *Imperial General Headquarters*. If the two positions were taken or neutralized, however, nothing but a trickle of enemy long-range aircraft would get through. The isolation of Rabaul would be complete.

The enemy avenue of approach from the Admiralties was blocked on 29 February, when a small Army reconnaissance force, outnumbered but not outmatched, was able to seize a beachhead on Los Negros. The Japanese garrison, cut off from all outside help, fought doggedly but hopelessly until it was wiped out. The fighting did little to impede the building progress of a base that was destined to play a major part in the advance to the Palaus and the Philippines. Seeadler Harbor proved to be everything in the way of an advance naval base that Rabaul's Simpson Harbor might have been, with the added virtues of a more favorable location and a cheaper price. Most missions flown from the airfields constructed on Los Negros supported the drive west along the New Guinea coast

or struck enemy bases in the Carolines. There was little call for the squadrons in the Admiralties to hit Rabaul or Kavieng. The capture of Emirau on 20 March 1944 sealed the fate of both enemy bases.

The decision to bypass Kavieng in favor of Emirau, like the earlier decision to bypass Rabaul, was made in Washington. In both cases, the consensus of JCS opinion, reinforced by the recommendations of Admirals Nimitz and Halsey, overweighed General MacArthur's belief that the major enemy bases constituted such a threat that they would have to be taken. By using Marines and ships that were ready to take part in the Kavieng operation, Admiral Halsey was able to effect a swift and bloodless occupation of Emirau. Planes flying from the airbase that was soon built on the island pounded Kavieng until the war's end, and took their turn, as well, in the raids flown against Rabaul.

Even though the taking of Emirau meant that the enemy's last chance of reinforcing the Southeast Area was gone, there was no thought of surrender on the part of General Imamura or Admiral Kusakabe. Instead, the Japanese commanders kept their men keyed up, ready to fight a battle that never took place. Most of the Allied leaders and men who took part in the campaign against Rabaul passed on to more active fronts, and those who remained had the thankless task of keeping the Japanese beaten down.

For the most part, except where the Australians kept the ground campaign alive, what was left of the war in the Solomons and Bismarcks was a deadly boring routine for pilots and aircrews. Marine and RNZAF squadrons drew the majority of the unwanted assignments of maintaining the aerial blockade, and they did their

job well. In light of postwar analyses of the destruction wrought by air attacks on the bypassed Japanese bases, it appears that much of the bombing effort was wasted, once the enemy was forced to go underground in order to survive. In fact, it now seems plausible to believe that the Japanese could have been contained just as well by using fewer planes and men.

The evaluation of any military campaign breeds such second guessing. Benefiting from knowledge of the situation of both sides at a given moment, it is easy to decide that certain operations were unnecessary and that others should have been conducted differently than they were. The men who planned and fought the battles, however, did so without the enlightenment provided by hindsight. They learned, instead, from the mistakes that they unwittingly made in the process of becoming veteran fighters.

Of all the lessons that were absorbed during the successful campaign to isolate and neutralize Rabaul, none was more important than the absolute necessity for interservice and inter-Allied cooperation. Few commands in the Pacific war evidenced such wholehearted subordination of self-interest as the South Pacific Forces who won their way from Guadalcanal to Emirau. Admiral Nimitz saw this spirit as "a guiding directive to all armed services of the United States, now and in the future."⁵ There can be no more fitting memorial to the bitter fighting and sacrifice of the Rabaul campaign than its ample proof that the separate services meshed together well as one fighting team.

⁵ CinCPac-CinCPOA 1st End, dtd 15Sep44, to ComThirdFlt ltr to CominCh, dtd 3Sep44, Subj: SoPac Campaign, Narrative account (COA, NHD).

Bibliographical Notes

This history is based principally upon official Marine Corps records: the reports, diaries, journals, orders, etc., of the units and commands involved in the operations described. Records of the other armed services have been consulted where they are pertinent. On matters pertaining to activities at high strategic levels, the authors have drawn on the records of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

In order to cover gaps and inadequacies that occur in the sources consulted, extensive use has been made of the knowledge of key participants in the actions described. These men have been generous with their time in answering specific and general queries, in making themselves available for interviews, and in commenting on draft manuscripts. The military historical offices of the other services, of the New Zealand Government, and of the Japanese Government have read and commented upon those draft chapters bearing upon the activities of their own units.

Because this volume deals with the whole of the Allied campaign to neutralize Rabaul, many of the records used relate to more than one of the component operations. Such sources have been fully cited in the text and are discussed in relation to the particular operation where they have the most pertinency. All records cited, except as otherwise noted, are on file at, or obtainable through, the Archives of the Historical Branch, G-3 Division, Headquarters, U.S. Marine Corps.

A number of published works of general interest have been consulted frequently in the writing of this volume. The more important of these are listed below.

Books

Wesley Frank Craven and James Lee Cate, eds. *The Pacific: Guadalcanal to Saipan—August 1942 to July 1944—The Army Air Forces in World War II*, v. 4. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1950. This is the Air Force's official history for the period of the Rabaul neu-

tralization campaign. Well documented, the book is a reliable source for the actions of Fifth Air Force and Thirteenth Air Force units and the attitudes and decisions of their commanders.

FAdm William F. Halsey and LCdr J. Bryan, III. *Admiral Halsey's Story*. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1947. This popular treatment of one of the most spectacular figures of the Pacific war presents a fascinating and useful picture of South Pacific command planning and decisions.

John Miller, Jr. *CARTWHEEL: The Reduction of Rabaul—The War in the Pacific—United States Army in World War II*. Washington: Office of the Chief of Military History, Department of the Army, 1959. A basic military source work, this volume of the Army's official history presents a comprehensive view of the CARTWHEEL campaign with particularly good coverage on the planning aspects.

Samuel Eliot Morison. *Breaking the Bismarck Barrier—History of United States Naval Operations in World War II*, v. VI. Boston: Little, Brown and Company, 1950. Rear Admiral Morison's history was written with every cooperation from the Navy and can be considered its official history, even though the author disclaims this evaluation. Morison is at his best in describing action at sea and in analyzing Japanese moves and motives.

Robert Sherrod. *History of Marine Corps Aviation in World War II*. Washington: Combat Forces Press, 1952. This is a highly readable account of Marine air activities which was written with substantial Marine Corps research support; its text includes the results of many interviews and eyewitness accounts no longer available for study.

United States Strategic Bombing Survey (Pacific), Naval Analysis Division. *The Campaigns of the Pacific War*. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1946. This report attempts to present the broad picture of the war from the

Japanese viewpoint through brief descriptions of the various campaigns, but, unfortunately, it was prepared too soon after the event to gain deep perspective. The text contains many inaccuracies. The book is of great value, however, in presenting translations of many enemy documents that reveal Japanese wartime thinking.

United States Strategic Bombing Survey (Pacific), Naval Analysis Division. *Interrogations of Japanese Officials*. 2 vols. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1946. This is a companion report to *Campaigns* (above) and similarly of value in telling the Japanese side of the story.

PART I

STRATEGIC SITUATION—SPRING 1943

Official Documents

The JCS records, especially those of the Pacific Military Conference in March 1943, were particularly helpful in developing the course of the ELKTON plans as they fared in Washington. The transcripts and summaries give considerable useful background information on the state of U.S. and Allied forces in the South and Southwest Pacific. The war diaries of Commander, South Pacific furnish an excellent chronological narrative with emphasis on important messages sent and received.

Intelligence surveys by various higher headquarters were used extensively to build a picture of the state of Allied knowledge of enemy troops and terrain. In the case of the Russell Islands operation, action reports and war diaries of the units concerned furnished the narrative base. The main sources for the status report on the FMF were a study of Marine Corps ground training in World War II prepared in the Historical Branch and a history of FMFPac prepared at Pearl Harbor about 1951.

Japanese Sources

In the years immediately following the end of the war, former Japanese officials working under the auspices of General MacArthur's headquarters prepared a series of monographs detailing Japanese actions in many Pacific and Asian campaigns and at the various headquarters in the home islands. In the middle 50s, a number of these original studies were revised and expanded, again by knowledgeable Japanese. The monographs vary considerably in their

value, but, on the whole, they are honestly presented and useful in gaining an insight into Japanese actions. The Office of the Chief of Military History, Department of the Army, which has a complete file of these studies, has prepared an annotated guide and index, *Guide to Japanese Monographs and Japanese Studies on Manchuria 1945-1960* (Washington, 1961), which is an excellent aid in evaluating the individual items.

Among the several Japanese monographs of the series that were used with this part, No. 45, the 382-page history of the *Imperial General Headquarters, Army Section*, was particularly helpful. It provides an overall view of the progress of the war as seen from Tokyo and contains appendices of Army orders. The operations record of the *Seventeenth Army* (No. 35 of the series) is valuable for its development of the Army's early actions in the central and northern Solomons campaigns. Similarly, the Japanese account (No. 99 of the series) of Southeast Area naval operations from February through October 1943 gives the Navy's view of the beginnings of joint defensive measures.

Books

Cdr Eric A. Feldt, RAN. *The Coastwatchers*. Melbourne and New York: Oxford University Press, 1946. This is a personalized account of the coastwatchers by one of their leaders which gives a good picture of individual exploits and of the overall contribution of these valiant men to the success of operations in the South and Southwest Pacific Areas.

Richard M. Leighton and Robert W. Coakley. *Global Logistics and Strategy, 1940-1943—The War Department—United States Army in World War II*. Washington: Office of the Chief of Military History, Department of the Army, 1955. This book is an excellent, objective examination of the background of Allied action in the early years of the war.

John Miller, Jr. *Guadalcanal: The First Offensive—The War in the Pacific—United States Army in World War II*. Washington: Historical Division, Department of the Army, 1949. This work is one of the first Army official histories written; it is also one of the best, and gives adequate, objective coverage to Marine actions in the first offensive of the war.

Samuel Milner. *Victory in Papua—The War in the Pacific—United States Army in World*

War II. Washington: Office of the Chief of Military History, Department of the Army, 1957. This is the basic source for any narrative of the fighting in New Guinea that paralleled the action on Guadalcanal.

PART II

TOENAILS OPERATION

Official Records

Discussions of the operations at New Georgia are based on the records of the units concerned. Included in the documents are special action reports, war diaries, and informal combat reports of the tactical units involved as well as the journals and special reports of the various staff sections. It must be remembered that the New Georgia operation was conducted by a composite force of Navy, Marine Corps, and Army units and that few arrangements for submission of action reports had been made. Accordingly, the various units reported either to the next senior echelon or to their own service, whichever they deemed proper. As a result, the reports of some Army units are in Marine Corps archives and *vice versa*. In general, however, most reports of tactical units are held by the service concerned. It must also be remembered that the desirability of maintaining official records was not fully recognized at this point of the war and that most commanders were naturally more interested in accomplishment of the combat mission than they were in keeping records. Consequently, most existing records are incomplete. The exceptions are the post-operation reports of the New Georgia Occupation Force (XIV Corps) and the 37th Infantry Division. These records are invaluable for a comprehensive account of the drawn-out Munda campaign.

One great assistance to the study of the New Georgia operation was the mid-1943 order by the Marine Corps which directed the preparation and submission of war diaries by tactical units. This resulted in the preparation of a number of organizational histories and post-operation reports which filled several large gaps in the general account of the campaign.

At the conclusion of the war, the Historical Section of the South Pacific Base Command prepared a manuscript of the history of the New Georgia campaign. This account includes a large number of well-drawn maps. This manuscript,

held by the Office of the Chief of Military History, Department of the Army, is helpful as a guide to obscure documents and memoranda which might not otherwise be encountered by researchers. The base command's manuscript forms the basis for many of the later histories of the New Georgia fighting.

Other official records which were informative included the combat narratives published during 1944 by the Office of Naval Intelligence. Two of these once-classified booklets used in this portion of the book were No. IX: *Bombardments of Munda and Vila-Stanmore, January-May, 1943* and No. X: *Operations in the New Georgia Area, 21 June-5 August 1943*. Taken from action reports of the commands and ships involved, these narrative accounts were helpful in synthesizing naval actions and coordinating the Navy's contributions to the combat action ashore.

Unofficial Sources

During the writing of the Marine Corps monograph on the New Georgia campaign, Major John N. Rentz of the Historical Division obtained a number of written comments from participants of all services, and these letters and memoranda, together with a number of personal interviews, form the basis for many of the personal recollections which augment the operational reports of the tactical units. Certain key individuals, who also commented on the draft of this book, helped clarify command problems encountered during the fighting. Valuable, in addition, were a number of articles and vignettes by combat correspondents in the *Marine Corps Gazette* and *Leatherneck* magazine of late 1943 and early 1944. These unofficial sources are helpful in filling in the background to combat operations.

Japanese Sources

Japanese records used in this account, in addition to the three monographs mentioned previously, were obtained mainly from captured documents interpreted by South Pacific Forces during the campaign and may be procured from either the Naval History Division or Marine Corps Historical Branch archives. A fourth monograph used in this account, No. 34 of the series held by the Office of the Chief of Military History, was the account of *Seventeenth Army* operations from May 1942 to January 1943, which provides useful background information on units that were engaged during the New Georgia fighting.

Books and Periodicals

A number of biographies and memoirs of ranking officers were consulted for information for this part of the book, but the most informative was Admiral Halsey's. Other published sources from which information was obtained include:

Oliver A. Gillespie. *The Pacific—The Official History of New Zealand in the Second World War, 1939–1945*. Wellington: War History Branch, Department of Internal Affairs, 1952. This is a useful study which describes the course of employment of New Zealand forces as seen from the New Zealand viewpoint.

Col Samuel B. Griffith, II. "Corry's Boys," *Marine Corps Gazette*, v. 36, no. 3 (Mar52), and "Action at Enogai," *Marine Corps Gazette*, v. 38, no. 3 (Mar54). These are personal experience stories by the former commanding officer of the 1st Raider Battalion during the fighting on New Georgia.

Jeter A. Isley and Philip A. Crowl. *The U.S. Marines and Amphibious War*. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1951. This book deals more with the development of amphibious doctrine and equipment than with operational history. The authors, however, have a number of pertinent conclusions relative to the campaign.

Maj John N. Rentz. *Marines in the Central Solomons*. Washington: Historical Branch, HQMC, 1952. This monograph forms the basis for this account. It is well written and contains considerable detail of Marine Corps small unit activities in the New Georgia Group.

Col Joseph E. Zimmer. *The History of the 43d Infantry Division, 1941–1945*. Baton Rouge, La.: Army and Navy Publishing Company, 1947. This is a perceptive history of the unit that did most of the fighting on New Georgia by the former commanding officer of 1/169.

PART III

NORTHERN SOLOMONS OPERATIONS

Official Records

In contrast to the Guadalcanal and New Georgia operations, the Northern Solomons campaign is fully documented from its earliest planning stages through the completion of the fighting. Most of the material in this section of the book was derived from the records of the tactical units and staff sections which participated in

the three landings which comprised the Northern Solomons venture—the Treasurys, Choiseul, and Empress Augusta Bay. The III Amphibious Force war diaries for the months of October and November and the action report prepared after the Cape Torokina landings are valuable for information on the Navy's participation in the planning and execution of these operations. These documents are held by the Classified Operational Archives, Naval History Division.

The most informative account of the entire Northern Solomons campaign from its inception to its conclusion, however, is contained in the action report of I Marine Amphibious Corps. This account, in three parts, provides a day-by-day narrative of the three operations as well as a discussion of the planning difficulties, logistics preparations, and administrative problems of the campaign. Included are a number of overlays and maps plus special reports by various staff sections and tactical units. Also valuable are the separate administrative, intelligence, operational, and supply and evacuation journals of the corps which accompany the overall report.

The 3d Marine Division, which made the initial landings at Cape Torokina, provided a complete resume of the entire operation in the combat report written after the division's return to Guadalcanal. In addition to a narrative account of the campaign, the combat report includes a special report by each staff section of the division and action reports by each of the tactical units of the division as well as attached units. The three records—III Amphibious Force, I Marine Amphibious Corps, and the 3d Marine Division—provide a complete and comprehensive assessment of the entire campaign.

A contemporary account of the Bougainville operation, written prior to the end of the war by the Historical Section, Headquarters, Marine Corps, was of great assistance in outlining the campaign. This mimeographed study uses the above-mentioned records as the basis for the narrative. It is well written and quite descriptive in a number of instances. Equally as useful in maintaining the thread of action in the whole campaign was the Third Fleet Narrative Report prepared in the late summer of 1944.

Another once-classified account of the Solomon Islands campaign prepared by the Office of Naval Intelligence was also of value. This booklet, No. XII—*The Bougainville Landing and the Bat-*

tle of Empress Augusta Bay, 27 October-2 November 1943, was published in 1945. It describes the naval battles which were part of the Northern Solomons campaign.

Unofficial Documents

The comments and interviews obtained by Major Rentz in the writing of the monograph on Bougainville were also helpful in the preparation of this book. A number of the staff officers of IMAC as well as the 3d Marine Division submitted lengthy comments regarding the planning, preparations, and execution of the campaign, and all of these were of great value in filling in several gaps in the records. The various accounts were consulted and compared so that an accurate presentation could be made. As might be expected, recollections of one event may start a chain reaction which results in further recollections and remembrances. All of these were helpful, although not all could be used.

An account on the development of naval gunfire support during this period was also informative. This manuscript, "Naval Gunfire Support in the Solomon Islands Campaign," was written by Colonel Frederick P. Henderson in 1954 and traces the growth of fire support by naval vessels through the various South Pacific operations. It was especially valuable in regard to the Bougainville operation which was the proving ground for many gunfire support theories developed as a result of experience gained in earlier actions.

Among the comments received in regard to the draft of this book, those of Lieutenant General Edward A. Craig, Major General Victor A. Krulak, and Colonel Robert T. Vance were particularly helpful. General Craig was able to add considerably to the story of the 9th Marines, in particular during the Piva Trail battle. General Krulak's suggested corrections and additions to the narrative of the Choiseul raid were carefully based on contemporary records and clarified a number of points on which there had been conflicting or incomplete information. Colonel Vance's comments and sketch maps helped fix many details of the action of the 3d Parachute Battalion.

Japanese Sources

The intelligence journals and reports of various IMAC headquarters contain numerous partial translations which give a running picture of the Japanese situation. In addition to those Japa-

nese monographs of the series previously mentioned, No. 100, covering the activities of Southeast Area naval forces from October 1943 to February 1944, was consulted frequently. It contains a daily operations log of naval air activities and is more concerned with naval aviation than other naval forces.

Books

The following books, in addition to those already mentioned, were used extensively in the preparation of the Bougainville chapters.

1st Lts Robert A. Aurthur and Kenneth Cohlma. *The Third Marine Division*. LtCol Robert T. Vance, ed. Washington: Infantry Journal Press, 1948. This volume includes a colorful description of all the combat operations of the division in World War II.

John Monks, Jr. *A Ribbon and a Star, The Third Marines at Bougainville*. Illustrated by John Falter. New York: Henry Holt and Company, 1945. Although this book deals principally with the 3d Marines, it is, undoubtedly, the favorite of every Marine who fought at Bougainville because of its descriptive passages and sketches. The author and illustrator have captured the feeling of combat and the island.

Maj John N. Rentz. *Bougainville and the Northern Solomons*. Washington: Historical Section, Division of Information, HQMC, 1948. This official monograph contains a highly informative account of the entire campaign with great detail on the combat at Cape Torokina. Especially helpful was an outstanding descriptive appendix on the Northern Solomons islands.

PART IV

THE NEW BRITAIN CAMPAIGN

Official Documents

By far the most useful records of the CARTWHEEL operations on New Britain are the daily journals and message files of General Headquarters, SWPA and of ALAMO Force. These voluminous documents include memoranda of staff conversations, orders, plans, special reports, and just about every conceivable type of message bearing on military operations. They must be searched carefully, however, as documents that bear on a common topic are occasionally filed together out of chronological order. Like General Krueger's DEXTERITY Operation report,

which provides a good summary of New Britain actions, these reports are available from the World War II Records Division, Federal Records Center, Alexandria, Va.

The 1st Marine Division's action report for the Cape Gloucester operation, which was prepared in large part by one of the authors of the later campaign monograph, is well written and often exciting reading. The narrative, organized around phases of the fighting, is sometimes shaky on details, but subsequent comment by participants in the actions described clarified many points. The corrected narrative was the basis of the monographic account. The division's Talasea action report is not as complete, relatively speaking, as that covering Cape Gloucester, but it furnishes an adequate basis for a narrative when supplemented by contemporary documents of other commands.

The plans, orders, and reports of naval elements of Admiral Barbey's amphibious forces are particularly good for the earlier part of the campaign. The basic report and historical account of General Cunningham's command, supplemented by the messages contained in the ALAMO G-3 File, give a clear picture of the situation at Arawe. On the whole, the documentation of the operations in western New Britain is excellent at the higher levels and complete enough at lower echelons to insure that careful research will produce a reliable account.

Unofficial Documents

The letters and interviews resulting from the preparation of the New Britain campaign monograph are unusually complete and detailed. The comments, based on draft narratives and questions circulated by the Marine Corps Historical Branch, were used extensively in the writing of that narrative and have been consulted often in the preparation of this shorter account. Frequently, different aspects of the comments have been emphasized in this book.

Through the generosity of General Vandegrift, his personal correspondence when he was Commandant was made available for Historical Branch use. The letters that he received from General Rupertus are valuable in following the course of the preparations for the operation, the fighting itself, and the various aspects of the 1st Division's employment in the Southwest Pacific Area. Extracts from this correspondence, together with copies of some of the letters, are

available in the Marine Corps Historical Branch Archives for use by qualified researchers.

Among the letters received in comment upon the draft narrative of this part, those from the other service historical agencies have been very effective in clarifying some of the language used and pointing the way to a more accurate account. General Shepherd and Admiral Barbey, who provided the most useful critical readings of the draft chapters, elaborated on their comments in later conversation with the author. Admiral Barbey's comprehensive remarks on the organization and philosophy of employment of amphibious forces in the SWPA were valuable in analyzing the separate development of amphibious techniques in the Central and Southwest Pacific.

Japanese Sources

The Allied Translation and Intelligence Section of General MacArthur's headquarters maintained forward echelons with the 1st Marine Division on Cape Gloucester which screened Japanese documents as they were picked up. Working closely with the language personnel of the division's own intelligence section, these ATIS translators were partially responsible for the effective flow of enemy intelligence to combat troops. The later full translation of such Japanese material in ATIS bulletins and other publications made the reconstruction of the actions of the *Matsuda Force* relatively easy. There is a wealth of Japanese material available from the Cape Gloucester operation, and credit for its recovery can be traced directly to the indoctrination the troops received in the importance of turning in any documents they found.

Two further Japanese monographs of the series held at the Office of the Chief of Military History were used extensively with this part. They are complementary, one (No. 127) deals with the operations of the *Eighth Area Army* and the other (No. 128) covers the activities of the *17th Division*. Together, the two studies give a good picture of operations in western New Britain as seen from Rabaul.

A manuscript translation of the book put out by the Matsu Publishing Company in Tokyo in 1955, *Dai Toa Senso Zenshi* [The Complete History of the Greater East Asia War], was made available by the Office of the Chief of Military History. This excellent study, written by Taku-shiro Hattori, who was a ranking staff officer

during the war and an historian afterwards, was very helpful in understanding Japanese actions during the fighting on New Britain. The book contains enough detail, based in part upon the studies for the Japanese monographs mentioned above, to be a useful strategic review for every major campaign in the war.

The War History Office, Defense Agency of Japan, very kindly consented to read the draft manuscripts of the Marine Corps operational history and began its welcome review with this part. The task, which involved a considerable amount of translation and research, was time consuming but worthwhile. The comments received, while not voluminous, have been excellent and have helped to clarify several heretofore moot points.

Books and Periodicals

Col Robert Amory, Jr., AUS, and Capt Ruben M. Waterman, AUS, eds. *Surf and Sand, The Saga of the 533d Engineer Boat and Shore Regiment and the 1461st Engineer Maintenance Company 1942-1945*. Andover, Mass.: The Andover Press, Ltd., 1947. This is the unit history of the Army amphibian engineers who were attached to the 1st Marine Division on New Britain.

General Headquarters, Army Forces, Pacific, Office of the Chief Engineer. *Amphibian Engineer Operations—Engineers in the Southwest Pacific 1941-1945*, v. IV. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1950. Although a good source for the activities of the Army small boat units that supported the Marines, this work contains some minor inaccuracies.

LtCol Frank O. Hough and Maj John A. Crown. *The Campaign on New Britain*. Washington: Historical Branch, HQMC, 1952. The basic source for the narrative of Marine actions on New Britain, this monograph contains numerous quotes from the draft chapter comments of participants. Among the several informative appendices is an outstanding one on the vegetation of the island and its effect on military operations, prepared by Captain Levi T. Burham.

LtCol Robert B. Luckey. "Cannon, Mud, and Japs." *Marine Corps Gazette*, v. 28, no. 10 (Oct44). This is an interesting and very readable account of the employment of artillery at Cape Gloucester by the former executive officer of the 11th Marines.

George McMillan. *The Old Breed: A History of the First Marine Division in World War II*. Washington: Infantry Journal Press, 1949. This unit history, which concerns itself more with the spirit of the 1st Division than with a recital of details of its combat actions, is generally accorded to be one of the finest books of its type written after the war.

United States Strategic Bombing Survey (Pacific), Military Analysis Division. *Employment of Forces Under the Southwest Pacific Command*. Washington: Government Printing Office, Feb47. Based closely upon studies prepared by historians with General MacArthur's headquarters, this booklet is a useful summary of actions in the SWPA.

PART V

MARINE AIR AGAINST RABAU

Official Documents

The terrain studies of Rabaul prepared by various intelligence agencies were an important factor in understanding Rabaul as a target complex. The South Pacific air combat intelligence reports provided the best running account of air action and a good picture of the steady deterioration of Japanese airfield and aircraft strength. The archives of the Marine Corps Historical Branch contain enough material on various South Pacific air commands, including the all-important Strike Command, to develop a good picture of air action. There are voluminous Marine squadron and group reports of varying quality which can be exploited for a more detailed story than space allowed in this book.

The USAF Historical Archives at the Air University, Maxwell Field, Alabama, furnished the reports of Fifth and Thirteenth Air Force actions which supplement the material available in Navy and Marine records. Since ComAirSols was always a joint command, its activities lend themselves to treatment as an integrated whole. It is difficult to separate Marine air's contributions to the reduction of Rabaul from those of other services and our Allies. In order to present a balanced picture of the situation, this part was written with the joint aspect of the air offensive always in mind.

The sections concerning characteristics of major Japanese and Allied combat aircraft were taken primarily from Army Air Force and Navy intelligence publications. These booklets, plus

published interviews with pilots and operations officers with experience in the South Pacific area, provide a good means for assessing relative plane performance. Material on Japanese air crew training and experience levels was also found in intelligence reports as well as in the publications of the United States Strategic Bombing Survey.

Unofficial Documents

There is no body of letters and interviews in the Marine Corps Historical Branch archives relating to the air campaign against Rabaul as there is in the case of other campaigns which have been covered by monographic studies. Although there are a few pertinent letters among the papers acquired from the Sherrod aviation history project, these have limited value to a history of broad scope. Comments on the draft of this part from key commanders and staff officers, from the historical agencies of other services, particularly that of the Air Force, and from the New Zealand War History Office have been a useful check on the coverage and treatment of the aerial campaign.

Japanese Sources

Two more Japanese monographs of the highly useful series prepared for General MacArthur's headquarters were consulted frequently in the writing of this part. Both cover the activities of naval air during the period when Admiral Kusaka's *Eleventh Air Fleet*, with reinforcements from the *Combined Fleet's* carrier air groups, defended Rabaul. Monograph No. 140, *Southeast Area Naval Air Operations (July–November 1943)* is written in journal form with missions, claims, and losses featured and little discussion of combat operations. No. 142 which covers naval air operations from December 1943 to May 1944, provides a general review of the period when the Japanese lost the air battle over Rabaul. Included as an appendix to this last study is an analysis by a former staff officer of the *25th Air Flotilla* of Japanese air operations in the Southeast Area throughout the Allied advance on Rabaul and its subsequent isolation.

The difficult problem of assessing Japanese aircraft losses was eased considerably by the careful analysis of the draft manuscript made by the War History Office of the Defense Agency of Japan. The Japanese comments have been uti-

lized as appropriate throughout the finished narrative.

Books

The fourth volume of the official history of the Army Air Forces, edited by Craven and Cate, and Sherrod's history of Marine Corps aviation have been the most important source works used for this part. In addition to these two books, both already cited as overall sources for this volume, the following were referred to frequently:

Wesley Frank Craven and James Lea Cate, eds. *Men and Planes—The Army Air Forces in World War II*, v. 6. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1955. An excellent volume in this basic reference series, this book provides considerable information on the aircraft used by the Army Air Forces and the training of its aircrews.

Deputy Chief of Naval Operations (Air), Aviation History Unit, OP-519B. *The Navy's Air War, A Mission Accomplished*. Lt A. R. Buchanan, USNR, ed. New York and London: Harper and Brothers [1946]. A summary of naval aviation's contribution to the war, this book is useful because of its information on air-crew training and aircraft development.

George C. Kenney. *General Kenney Reports, A Personal History of the Pacific War*. New York: Duell, Sloan and Pearce, 1949. An interesting memoir that sheds some light on command decisions in the SWPA, this work has the fault, however, of relying on the damage statistics and claims of the time written about rather than those which have been proved more accurate by later research.

George Odgers. *Air War Against Japan 1943–1945—Australia in the War of 1939–1945 (Air)*. Canberra: Australian War Memorial, 1957. This work is the prime source for information about the activities of the RAAF in the Southwest Pacific.

Masutake Okumiya and Jiro Horikoshi with Martin Caidin. *Zero!* New York: E. P. Dutton and Co., Inc., 1956. A fascinating book written by the designer of the Zero and an experienced Japanese naval pilot with the help of a veteran American writer on aviation matters. This account provides an exciting and informative history of the most formidable fighter used by the Japanese during the war.

SqnLdr J. M. S. Ross, RNZAF. *Royal New Zealand Air Force—Official History of New Zealand in the Second World War*. Wellington: War History Branch, Department of Internal Affairs, 1955. An objective and useful study of the RNZAF actions in the South and Southwest Pacific, this work merits close scrutiny.

United States Strategic Bombing Survey (Pacific), Naval Analysis Division. Marshalls-Gilberts-New Britain Party. *The Allied Campaign Against Rabaul*. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1946. More than half of this study is taken up with appendices, which include extensive interviews with General Ima-mura, Admiral Kusaka, and principal subordi-nates. The narrative is particularly good in its summation of the effects of the Allied air cam-paign on the Japanese stronghold.

PART VI

CONCLUSION

Official Documents

The basic sources for the narrative of the seizure of the Green Islands and Emirau were the action reports of the III Amphibious Force. The account of fighting in the Admiralties was based upon the description in the official Army history. The story of the aerial attacks that obliterated the town of Rabaul and destroyed the supplies that the Japanese were unable to disperse or move underground is well covered in the SoPac study, *The Reduction of Rabaul*, which covers the period 19 February–15 May 1944.

The narrative of the 18 months of Allied aerial attacks on Rabaul and Kavieng, which followed the Japanese evacuation of all flyable aircraft from the bastion, was found in the reports and war diaries of ComAirSols and ComAirNorSols. Once Marine Mitchells bore the brunt of the 1st Marine Aircraft Wing's interdiction attacks, the reports of MAG-61 and ComAirEmirau became the basic sources.

In summing up the period covered by this volume, the most useful documents were the action reports prepared by principal commands for each operation covered and the narrative account of Third Fleet activities prepared by Ad-

miral Halsey's staff and submitted to CinCPOA in September 1944. Much of the material already cited was reviewed again before the last chapter was written.

Unofficial Documents

Many of the senior officers who commented upon pertinent draft parts of this volume made significant observations on the course of the war in the South and Southwest Pacific Areas. These comments were carefully considered and, in many cases, are incorporated in the evaluations made in the summary chapter.

Japanese Sources

No one can read the monographs prepared by Japanese historians for the use of American military forces or follow the comments that they made on the draft of this volume without tremendous respect for their honesty and lack of subterfuge. The study made by Takushiro Hattori, previously mentioned, reflects this objective and analytical approach throughout its pages. The manuscript translation of Hattori's work, together with material derived from Japanese sources in the relevant volumes of the United States Strategic Bombing Survey's works, have been used to review the Japanese part in the Rabaul campaign.

Books

The basic published sources that underlie the narrative of this book were used again in preparing the concluding chapters. In addition to these volumes, listed in the opening section of these notes, the following were of particular use:

Maj Charles W. Boggs, Jr. *Marine Aviation in the Philippines*. Washington: Historical Division, HQMC, 1951. This official monograph was useful in developing the story of the deployment of 1st Wing squadrons from the Bismarcks and Solomons to the Philippines.

Kenneth W. Condit and Edwin T. Turnbladh. *Hold High the Torch, A History of the 4th Marines*. Washington: Historical Branch, G-3 Division, HQMC, 1960. This regimental history provided a useful source of information regarding the employment of the newly formed 4th Marines in the Emirau operation.

Guide to Abbreviations




















A-20.....	Army twin-engine attack plane, the Douglas Havoc	BAR.....	Browning Automatic Rifle
AA.....	Antiaircraft	Bd.....	Board
AAF.....	Army Air Forces	BGen.....	Brigadier General
ABC.....	American-British-Canadian	Bn.....	Battalion
AC/AS.....	Assistant Chief of Staff, Air Staff	Br.....	Branch
ACI.....	Air Combat Intelligence	Brig.....	Brigade
ACofS.....	Assistant Chief of Staff	Bu.....	Bureau
ACSI.....	Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence (Army)	Bul.....	Bulletin
Actg.....	Acting	C.....	Combat
ADC.....	Assistant Division Commander	C-2.....	Corps Intelligence Office(r)
Adm.....	Admiral	C-47.....	Army twin-engine transport, the Douglas Skytrain.
Admin.....	Administrative	C-54.....	Army four-engine transport, the Douglas Skymaster.
AET.....	Advance Echelon Translation	Capt.....	Captain
AF.....	Air Force	Cav.....	Cavalry
AFB.....	Air Force Base	Cbt.....	Combat
AFP.....	Army Forces, Pacific	CCS.....	Combined Chiefs of Staff
AID.....	Air Information Division	Cdr.....	Commander
AIF.....	Australian Imperial Forces	CEC.....	Civil Engineer Corps
Air.....	Aircraft; Air Forces	Cen.....	Center
AKA.....	Cargo ship, attack	CG.....	Commanding General
Al.....	Allied	CIC.....	Combat Intelligence Center
Alex.....	Alexandria	CinC.....	Commander in Chief
An.....	Annual	Cir.....	Circular
ANGAU.....	Australia-New Guinea Administrative Unit	CMC.....	Commandant of the Marine Corps
Anx.....	Annex	CNO.....	Chief of Naval Operations
APA.....	Transport, attack	CO.....	Commanding Officer
APc.....	Transport, coastal (small)	Co.....	Company
APD.....	Transport, high speed	CofS.....	Chief of Staff
App.....	Appendix	Col.....	Colonel
AR.....	Action Report	Com.....	Commander
Arty.....	Artillery	Comd.....	Command
ATIS.....	Allied Translation and Intelligence Service	CominCh.....	Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet.
Avn.....	Aviation	CP.....	Command Post
B-17.....	Army four-engine bomber, the Boeing Flying Fortress	Cpl.....	Corporal
B-24.....	Army four-engine bomber, the Consolidated Liberator	CSNLF.....	Combined Special Naval Landing Force
B-25.....	Army twin-engine bomber, the North American Mitchell	CT.....	Combat Team
B-26.....	Army twin-engine bomber, the Martin Marauder	CTF.....	Commander Task Force
		CTG.....	Commander Task Group
		CWO.....	Chief Warrant Officer

Curr.....	Current	Gru.....	Group
D-2.....	Division Intelligence Office(r)	Hist.....	History; Historical
D-3.....	Division Operations and Training Office(r)	Hq.....	Headquarters
DA.....	Department of the Army	HQMC.....	Headquarters, United States Marine Corps
DD.....	Destroyer	ICPOA.....	Intelligence Center, Pacific Ocean Areas
Def.....	Defense	IGHQ.....	Imperial General Headquarters
Dep.....	Depot; Deputy	IJA.....	Imperial Japanese Army
Dept.....	Department	IJN.....	Imperial Japanese Navy
DesDiv.....	Destroyer Division	Ind.....	Indorsement (Army)
DesRon.....	Destroyer Squadron	Inf.....	Infantry
Det.....	Detachment	Info.....	Information
Dir.....	Director	Instn.....	Instruction
Disp.....	Dispatch	Intel.....	Intelligence
Distr.....	Distribution	Is.....	Island(s)
Div.....	Division	Jap.....	Japanese
Docu.....	Document	JCS.....	Joint Chiefs of Staff
DUKW.....	Amphibious truck	JICPOA.....	Joint Intelligence Center, Pacific Ocean Areas
Ech.....	Echelon	JSP.....	Joint Staff Planners
Empl.....	Employment	JSSC.....	Joint Strategic Survey Committee
End.....	Endorsement (Navy)	KIA.....	Killed in Action
ESB.....	Engineer Shore Brigade	LCdr.....	Lieutenant Commander
Est.....	Estimate	LCI.....	Landing Craft, Infantry
Evac.....	Evacuation	LCM.....	Landing Craft, Medium
FAdm.....	Fleet Admiral	LCP.....	Landing Craft, Personnel
FEC.....	Far East Command	LCP(R).....	Landing Craft, Personnel (Ramp)
FEAF.....	Far East Air Forces	LCT.....	Landing Craft, Tank
F5A.....	Army photo plane version of the P-38	LCVP.....	Landing Craft, Vehicle and Personnel
F4F.....	Navy-Marine single-engine fighter, the Grumman Wildcat	Ldg.....	Landing
F4U.....	Navy-Marine single-engine fighter, the Chance-Vought Corsair	LSD.....	Landing Ship, Dock
F6F.....	Navy-Marine single-engine fighter, the Grumman Hellcat	LST.....	Landing Ship, Tank
Flt.....	Fleet	LT.....	Landing Team
FMF.....	Fleet Marine Force	Lt.....	Lieutenant
FO.....	Field Order	Ltr.....	Letter
For.....	Force	LVT.....	Landing Vehicle, Tracked
FRC.....	Federal Record Center	LVT(A).....	Landing Vehicle, Tracked (Armored)
Fwd.....	Forward	MAC.....	Marine Amphibious Corps
G-2.....	Division (or larger unit) Intelligence Officer(r)	Maj.....	Major
G-3.....	Division (or larger unit) Operations and Training Office(r)	MAG.....	Marine Aircraft Group
Gen.....	General	Mar.....	Marine(s)
GHQ.....	General Headquarters	MASP.....	Marine Aircraft, South Pacific
GO.....	General Order	MAW.....	Marine Aircraft Wing(s)
GPO.....	Government Printing Office	MBDAG.....	Marine Base Defense Aircraft Group
Grd.....	Guard	MBDAW.....	Marine Base Defense Aircraft Wing
		MC.....	Medical Corps
		Med.....	Medical
		Memo.....	Memorandum

MG.....	Marine Gunner	PBO.....	Navy twin-engine bomber, the Lockheed Hudson
MIA.....	Missing in Action	PB2Y.....	Navy twin-engine seaplane, the Consolidated Coronado
MID.....	Military Intelligence Division	Phib.....	Amphibious; Amphibious Forces
MIS.....	Military Intelligence Service	Plat.....	Platoon
Misc.....	Miscellaneous	PMC.....	Pacific Military Conference
MLR.....	Main Line of Resistance	POA.....	Pacific Ocean Areas
Mm.....	Millimeter	POW.....	Prisoner of War
MS.....	Manuscript	PV.....	Navy-Marine twin-engine bomber and night fighter, the Vega Ventura
Msg.....	Message	R-2.....	Regimental Intelligence Office(r)
MTB.....	Motor Torpedo Boat	R-3.....	Regimental Operations Office(r)
NATS.....	Naval Air Transport Service	RAAF.....	Royal Australian Air Force
Nav.....	Navy; Naval	Rad.....	Radio
NCB.....	Naval Construction Battalion	RAdm.....	Rear Admiral
ND.....	Navy Department	RAN.....	Royal Australian Navy
NGOF.....	New Guinea Occupation Force	RCT.....	Regimental Combat Team
NHD.....	Naval History Division	Rdr.....	Raider
NLF.....	Northern Landing Force	Recon.....	Reconnaissance
NLG.....	Northern Landing Group	Recs.....	Records
Nor.....	Northern	Regs.....	Regulations
NZ.....	New Zealand	Regt.....	Regiment
O.....	Order	R5D.....	Navy-Marine four-engine transport, the Douglas Sky-master
OB.....	Order of Battle	R4D.....	Navy-Marine twin-engine transport, the Douglas Sky-train
Obj.....	Objective	RN.....	Royal Navy
OCMH.....	Office of the Chief of Military History	RNZAF.....	Royal New Zealand Air Force
Off.....	Office	SAR.....	Special Action Report
ONI.....	Office of Naval Intelligence	SBD.....	Navy-Marine single-engine dive bomber, the Douglas Dauntless
Op.....	Operation	SB-24.....	Army night bombing version of the B-24
OPlan.....	Operation Plan	SB2C.....	Navy-Marine single-engine dive bomber, the Curtiss-Wright Helldiver
Org.....	Organizational	SC.....	Submarine Chaser
OS2U.....	Navy single-engine float plane, the Chance-Vought Kingfisher	SCAP.....	Supreme Commander Allied Powers
P-38.....	Army twin-engine fighter, the Lockheed Lightning	SCAT.....	South Pacific Combat Air Transport Command
P-39.....	Army single-engine fighter, the Bell Airacobra	SE.....	Southeast
P-40.....	Army single-engine fighter, the Curtiss Warhawk	Sec.....	Section; Secretary
P-61.....	Army twin-engine night fighter, the Northrop Black Widow	Serv.....	Service
P-70.....	Army night fighter version of the A-20	Sgt.....	Sergeant
Pac.....	Pacific	Sit.....	Situation
Para.....	Parachute		
PB4Y.....	Navy-Marine four-engine bomber, the Consolidated Liberator		
PBJ.....	Navy-Marine twin-engine bomber, the North American Mitchell		
PBM.....	Navy twin-engine seaplane, the Martin Mariner		

SMS.....	Marine Service Squadron	USA.....	United States Army
SNLF.....	Special Naval Landing Force	USAF.....	United States Air Force
So.....	South	USAFFE.....	United States Army Forces in the Far East
Sols.....	Solomons	USAFISPA.....	United States Army Forces in the South Pacific Area
Sqn.....	Squadron	USASOS.....	United States Army Service of Supply
STAG.....	Special Task Air Group	USMC.....	United States Marine Corps
Stf.....	Staff	USN.....	United States Navy
Strat.....	Strategic	USNR.....	United States Naval Reserve
Subj.....	Subject	USSBS.....	United States Strategic Bomb- ing Survey
SWPA.....	Southwest Pacific Area	VAdm.....	Vice Admiral
Tac.....	Tactical	VB.....	Navy dive bomber squadron
TAGO.....	The Adjutant General's Office	VC.....	Navy composite squadron
TAIC.....	Technical Air Intelligence Cen- ter	VD.....	Navy photographic squadron
TBF.....	Navy-Marine single-engine tor- pedo bomber, the Grumman Avenger	VF.....	Navy fighter squadron
TBX.....	Medium-powered field radio	VF(N).....	Navy night fighter squadron
Tele.....	Telegram	VMB.....	Marine bomber squadron
TF.....	Task Force	VMD.....	Marine photographic squadron
TG.....	Task Group	VMF.....	Marine fighter squadron
Tg.....	Telegraph	VMF(N).....	Marine night fighter squadron
Tk.....	Tank	VMO.....	Marine observation squadron
TM.....	Technical Manual	VMSB.....	Marine scout bomber squadron
TNT.....	Trinitro-toluol, a high explo- sive	VMTB.....	Marine torpedo bomber squad- ron
T/O.....	Table of Organization	WarD.....	War Diary
Trac.....	Tractor	WD.....	War Department
Trans.....	Transport; Translation	WIA.....	Wounded in Action
Trng.....	Training	WW II.....	World War II
TSgt.....	Technical Sergeant	YMS.....	Harbor mine sweeper
U.....	Unit		

Military Map Symbols

SIZE	SYMBOLS	UNIT	SYMBOLS
• • •	Platoon		Infantry
I	Company		Prcht Parachute
I I	Battalion		Rdr Raider
I I I	Regiment		SW Special Weapons
x	Brigade		Tank
x x	Division		
UNIT	SYMBOLS	EXAMPLES	
	Basic Unit		9DB Tank Platoon, 9th Defense Battalion
	Marine Unit(serving with units of other services)	G(+) 	2Prcht Company G (reinforced) 2d Parachute Battalion
	Enemy Unit		
	Antiaircraft	2 	14I 2d Battalion, 141st Infantry Regiment (Japanese)
	Artillery		19 19th Marines
	Cavalry	2 	1 2d Brigade, 1st Cavalry Division
	DB Defense Battalion		3NZ 3d New Zealand Infantry Division
	Engineer		

Chronology

The following listing of events is limited to those coming within the scope of this book, and those forecasting events to be treated in the volumes to follow.

1943

23Jan-----	Casablanca Conference approves ELKTON plan for operations against Rabaul.	26Apr-----	Gen MacArthur issues ELKTON III, superseding previous ELKTON plans.
23-24Jan-----	Kolombangara bombarded by cruiser-destroyer and carrier group.	2May-----	Japanese commanders at Rabaul create <i>Southeast Detached Force</i> for the defense of the central Solomons.
7-8Feb-----	Japanese destroyers successfully evacuate 13,000 troops from Guadalcanal.	25May-----	TRIDENT Conference in Washington ends; CCS decide to seize Marshalls and to move against Japanese outer defenses.
9Feb-----	Organized resistance on Guadalcanal ends.	3Jun-----	Adm Halsey issues orders for assault on New Georgia Islands.
12Feb-----	Gen MacArthur issues ELKTON I plan.	5Jun-----	First long-range daylight raid by Marine SBDs and TBFs on ships in Kahili-Buin waters.
15Feb-----	ComAirSols, a joint air command, established on Guadalcanal.	16Jun-----	New Georgia Occupation Force FO #1 issued; sets D-Day as 30Jun.
21Feb-----	Russell Islands seized by 43d InfDiv troops reinforced by Marines.	21Jun-----	One-half of 4th RdrBn lands at Segi Point; begins operations in eastern New Georgia.
2-5Mar-----	Battle of Bismarck Sea; US and Australian aircraft bomb Japanese destroyers and troop transports en route to Lae, New Guinea.	22-23Jun-----	Army units begin Trobriand Islands invasion with landing on Woodlark Island.
6Mar-----	U.S. naval force bombards Vila-Munda area. First Japanese air raids on Russells.	28Jun-----	4th RdrBn meets first resistance of New Georgia campaign while approaching Viru Harbor.
29Mar-----	CARTWHEEL directive issued by JCS.	30Jun-----	Army troops, reinforced by Marine elements, land on Vangunu and Rendova. Army troops, reinforced by 12th DefBn, seize Kiriwina.
7Apr-----	FAdm Isoroku Yamamoto begins "I" Operation, designed to drive Allies out of Solomons and New Guinea.	1Jul-----	Viru Harbor seized. 9th DefBn shells Munda from Rendova.
15Apr-----	First of Russell Islands' air strips operational.	3Jul-----	Southern Landing Group lands on Zanana Beach.
18Apr-----	Adm Yamamoto is killed when his plane is shot down by P-38s.		

5Jul-----	Northern Landing Group lands at Rice Anchorage. Cruiser-destroyer force bombards Vila, Kolombangara, and Bairoko Harbor.	9Aug-----	Northern and Southern Landing Groups of New Georgia Occupation Force establish contact.
5-6Jul-----	Battle of Kula Gulf; U.S. naval task force engages 10 Japanese destroyers carrying reinforcements and supplies to Kolombangara. Some troops land during battle.	11Aug-----	Adm Halsey issues orders for Vella Lavella invasion.
8Jul-----	MajGen William H. Rupertus relieves MajGen Alexander A. Vandegrift as CG, 1st MarDiv.	13Aug-----	Japanese <i>Imperial Headquarters</i> issues Navy Staff Directive No. 267, authorizing abandonment of central Solomons after delaying actions.
10Jul-----	Northern Landing Group attacks and takes Enogai.	14Aug-----	Marine aircraft begin operations from Munda airfield as ComAir New Georgia opens command post there.
11Jul-----	Adm Halsey issues directive for an attack on an unannounced position in the Bougainville area; Gen Vandegrift, CG, IMAC, selected to head invasion force. Segi Point air strip become operational.	15Aug-----	Vella Lavella invaded in force; 4th DefBn included in invasion group.
11-12Jul-----	Cruiser-destroyer force bombards Munda.	24Aug-----	QUADRANT Conference in Quebec ends; CCS decide to attack Japan along both central and southwest Pacific routes.
13Jul-----	2d naval Battle of Kolombangara marks end of Japanese attempts to resupply and reinforce their New Georgia garrison by destroyer.	25Aug-----	New Georgia campaign ends as Bairoko Harbor is seized without opposition.
20Jul-----	Northern Landing Group launches unsuccessful attack on Bairoko Harbor; falls back to Enogai under cover of one of heaviest air strikes of central Solomons campaign. Marine land-based aircraft attack Japanese shipping south of Choiseul; two enemy destroyers sunk.	27Aug-----	Marines and Seabees occupy Nukufetau, Ellice Islands; Arundel Island occupied by Army troops.
5Aug-----	Munda airfield, main objective of central Solomons campaign, falls.	28Aug-----	Forward echelon of 7th DefBn occupies Nanumea, Ellice Islands.
6-7Aug-----	Three Japanese destroyers sunk, one damaged, in Battle of Vella Gulf.	29Aug-----	1st RdrRegt withdraws from New Georgia operation.
8-9Aug-----	Main body of <i>Southeast Detached Force</i> moves to Kolombangara.	31Aug-----	1st MarDiv alerted for movement from Melbourne to advance staging area.
		1Sep-----	ComAirNorSols formed at Espiritu Santo under command of BGen Field Harris in preparation for northern Solomons offensive.
		4Sep-----	V Amphibious Corps (VAC) formed under command of MajGen Holland M. Smith. Australian troops land near Lae, New Guinea.
		11Sep-----	CinCSWPA requests Adm Halsey to strike in northern Solomons in accordance with JCS directives.

- 15Sep----- MajGen Charles D. Barrett
relieves Gen Vandegrift as
CG, IMAC.
- 16Sep----- Army troops fighting on
Arundel Island reinforced
by three platoons of Marine
defense battalion tanks.
- 17Sep----- 3d NZ Div lands on Vella
Lavella relieving Army land-
ing force.
- 19Sep----- 1st MarDiv combat teams
begin departure from Mel-
bourne.
- 20-21Sep----- MajGen Sasaki withdraws last
Japanese survivors from
Arundel as island is declared
secure by Allied forces.
- 22Sep----- Adm Halsey issues warning
order for northern Solomons
invasion of Treasury Islands
and Empress Augusta Bay
area of Bougainville. Gen
MacArthur issues orders for
DEXTERITY. Australian
troops land at Finschhafen.
- 24Sep----- ALAMO scouts begin recon-
naissance of Cape Gloucester
area.
- 25Sep----- Forward echelon of IMAC
Corps Troops land on Vella
Lavella.
- 27Sep----- IMAC issues instructions to 3d
MarDiv for Bougainville op-
eration. ComAirSols planes
begin operations from Bara-
koma air strip.
- 28Sep----- Japanese begin withdrawal
from Kolombangara.
- 1Oct----- Adm Halsey informs Gen
MacArthur of decision to
invade Bougainville on 1Nov
and is promised maximum
air assistance from SWPA
air units. Low-level recon-
naissance flights made over
Cape Torokina region with
ground officers acting as
observers.
- 2-3Oct----- Japanese complete safe with-
drawal of some 9,400 troops
from Kolombangara. Aus-
tralian troops capture
Finschhafen.
- 6Oct----- Action in central Solomons
ends as Army units make
unopposed landing on
Kolombangara.
- 6-7Oct----- Battle of Vella Lavella; nine
Japanese destroyers evac-
uating troops from Vella
Lavella attacked by U.S.
naval force.
- 8Oct----- Gen Vandegrift reassumes
command of IMAC upon
death of Gen Barrett.
- 9Oct----- 3d NZ Div declares Vella
Lavella secure.
- 15Oct----- IMAC issues OpO #1 directing
3d MarDiv to seize Cape
Torokina. Beginning of in-
tensified preinvasion air
bombardments of Bougain-
ville by Allied aircraft.
- 22Oct----- IMAC directs 2d ParaBn to
land on Choiseul, night of
27-28Oct, to conduct
diversionary raid.
- 27Oct----- Marine advance party lands
at Atsinima Bay, north of
Karuma River on Bougain-
ville, to prepare for assault.
8th NZ Brig lands on
Treasury Islands.
- 28Oct----- 2d ParaBn lands on Choiseul.
- 31Oct----- Bougainville invasion groups
head for target area after
rendezvous west of Guadal-
canal.
- 1Nov----- IMAC lands at Cape Torokina
with 3d and 9th Marines and
2d RdrRegt in assault.
First successful night air
interception in Pacific by
VMF(N)-531 aircraft.
- 1-2Nov----- Battle of Empress Augusta
Bay; U.S. fleet turns back
Japanese naval attempt to
counteract landing on Cape
Torokina.
- 4Nov----- 2d ParaBn withdraws from
Choiseul.
- 5Nov----- First carrier-based air strike at
Rabaul.

6Nov-----	Elements of 21st Marines arrive to reinforce Bougainville beachhead.		against Japan after Germany is defeated. CG, ALAMO Force issues Field Order #5 for Arawe and Cape Gloucester operations.
7Nov-----	Japanese counterattack Bougainville beachhead by landing troops near Laruma River.	7Dec-----	SEXTANT Conference at Cairo concludes; CCS set up timetable for offensive against Japan.
8Nov-----	Battle of Koromokina Lagoon ends as the Japanese landing force is defeated by elements of 3d, 9th, and 21st Marines. First elements of 37th InfDiv arrive at Bougainville. MajGen Roy S. Geiger assumes command of IMAC as Gen Vandegrift is ordered home to become 18th Commandant of the Marine Corps.	15Dec-----	Operation DEXTERITY begins with invasion of Arawe. BACKHANDER force conducts final rehearsal at Cape Sudest, New Guinea.
11Nov-----	Additional elements of 21st Marines arrive on Bougainville.	17Dec-----	First AirSols fighter sweep over Rabaul from Bougainville air strips.
13Nov-----	Pre-invasion bombardment of western New Britain targets begins.	26Dec-----	1st MarDiv lands on Cape Gloucester at Silimati Point and Tauali.
17Nov-----	Japanese aircraft attack convoy carrying Marine reinforcements to Bougainville; APD <i>McKean</i> is sunk with loss of some personnel from 21st Marines.	28Dec-----	Relief of 3d MarDiv begins as Americal Division takes responsibility for eastern sector of Bougainville beachhead.
19Nov-----	Battle of Piva Forks begins as final elements of 37th InfDiv arrive.	30Dec-----	1st Marines secures Cape Gloucester airfield.
20Nov-----	MajGen Ralph H. Mitchell assumes command of AirSols.		
25Nov-----	Carrier-based aircraft bomb Kavieng, New Ireland. Battle of Cape St. George concludes series of night naval engagements of the Solomons campaigns.	1944	
26Nov-----	3d MarDiv advances to Piva River line, having defeated Japanese in Battle of Piva Forks.	1Jan-----	BGen Lemuel C. Shepherd, Jr., issues first ADC attack order for the drive on Hill 660.
29Nov-----	1st ParaBn conducts Koiari Beach raid on Bougainville.	2Jan-----	Task Force MICHAELMAS lands at Saidor, New Guinea.
30Nov-----	EUREKA Conference at Teheran ends. Stalin agrees to commit Russian forces	11Jan-----	Aogiri Ridge taken, renamed Walt's Ridge.
		13Jan-----	CinCPac-CinCPOA GRANITE plan issued; outlines tentative operation plans CATCHPOLE (Marshalls) and FORAGER (Marianas).
		16Jan-----	3d MarDiv completes withdrawal from Bougainville. Hill 660 taken by 3/7 on Cape Gloucester.
		31Jan-----	Marines and Army troops land on Kwajalein and Majuro Atolls.
		1Feb-----	Marshalls invasion continues as Marines land on Roi and Namur Islands.
		2Feb-----	Roi and Namur secured.
		7Feb-----	Kwajalein Atoll secured.

Fleet Marine Force Status—30 April 1943¹

Unit and location	Strength			
	USMC		USN	
	Off	Enl	Off	Enl
<i>Outside U.S.A.</i>				
<i>South Pacific Area</i>				
<i>New Caledonia</i>				
Special & Service Battalion, IMAC	134	975	8	23
Regulating Station (Transients), IMAC	43	1, 046	24	59
1st Corps Motor Transport Battalion (less Company C)	21	416	1	9
1st Corps Medical Battalion	1	109	38	348
1st Corps Naval Construction Battalion			20	791
IMAC Barrage Balloon Group	43	910	2	8
1st Marine Raider Battalion	35	873	3	19
1st Marine Parachute Regiment (less 4th Battalion)	99	1, 928	13	66
1st Marine Depot Company*	3	110		
14th Replacement Battalion*	39	1, 199	10	111
1st Separate Wire Platoon	1	45		
1st Base Depot	44	700	1	21
4th Base Depot (w/Company C, 1st Corps Motor Transport Battalion)	48	831		
Marine Air Depot Squadron-1, 1st MAW	12	308	5	16
Marine Air Base Squadron-1, 1st MAW	10	340		
Headquarters Squadron-25, MAG-25	31	223	17	90
Service Squadron-25, MAG-25	11	302		
Marine Utility Squadron-152, MAG-25	46	223		
Marine Utility Squadron-153, MAG-25	20	229		
Marine Utility Squadron-253, MAG-25	57	226		
Area Sub-Total	698	10, 993	142	1, 561
<i>New Zealand</i>				
2d Marine Division	884	16, 727	115	1, 525
155mm Howitzer Battalion, IMAC	30	572	1	14
2d Antitank Battalion	31	698	1	12
3d Defense Battalion	57	1, 024	4	22
4th Defense Battalion	54	1, 096	5	19
16th Replacement Battalion*	30	1, 018	19	108
2d Base Depot	15	295	1	14

See footnote at end of table.

Unit and location	Strength			
	USMC		USN	
	Off	Enl	Off	Enl
<i>New Zealand—Continued</i>				
3d Marine Division (less 3d Marines, Reinf).....	650	12, 303	95	1, 172
1st Aviation Engineer Battalion.....	29	615	3	13
3d Base Depot.....	11	226	1	9
Headquarters Squadron-2, 2d MAW.....	49	409	6	13
Headquarters Squadron-14, MAG-14.....	23	382	5	7
Service Squadron-14, MAG-14.....	11	244		10
Area Sub-Total.....	1, 874	35, 609	256	2, 938
<i>Guadalcanal-Tulagi</i>				
9th Defense Battalion.....	48	1, 071	3	16
14th Defense Battalion.....	38	772	3	22
2d Aviation Engineer Battalion.....	36	615	1	9
Marine Fighter Squadron-123, MAG-11.....	33	254	1	-----
Marine Fighter Squadron-124, MAG-12.....	27	259	1	7
Marine Scout-Bomber Squadron-132, MAG-11.....	34	257	1	4
Marine Scout-Bomber Squadron-143, MAG-12.....	34	328	1	2
Marine Scout-Bomber Squadron-233, MAG-11.....	31	233	1	4
Area Sub-Total.....	281	6, 247	12	64
<i>Florida Island</i>				
11th Defense Battalion.....	47	1, 088	4	22
<i>Russell Islands</i>				
10th Defense Battalion.....	46	1, 070	4	22
<i>Espiritu Santo</i>				
1st Marine Raider Regiment (less 1st Battalion).....	108	2, 514	14	79
Headquarters Squadron-1, 1st MAW.....	72	506	15	11
Marine Air Repair & Salvage Squadron-1, 1st MAW.....	7	181	-----	7
Marine Photographic Squadron-154, 1st MAW.....	29	415	2	10
Headquarters Squadron-11, MAG-11.....	31	500	11	6
Service Squadron-11, MAG-11.....	17	333	-----	7
Marine Fighter Squadron-112, MAG-11.....	35	250	1	8
Marine Fighter Squadron-121, MAG-11.....	52	250	1	4
Marine Fighter Squadron-213, MAG-11.....	29	206	1	7
Marine Scout-Bomber Squadron-131, MAG-11.....	28	223	-----	-----
Marine Scout-Bomber Squadron-141, MAG-11.....	8	270	1	5
Marine Fighter Squadron-122, MAG-12.....	33	226	1	7

See footnote at end of table.

Unit and location	Strength			
	USMC		USN	
	Off	Enl	Off	Enl
<i>Espiritu Santo</i> —Continued				
Marine Scout-Bomber Squadron-142, MAG-12	32	267	1	8
Marine Scout-Bomber Squadron-234, MAG-12	27	259	1	6
Headquarters Squadron-21, MAG-21	17	267	5	12
Service Squadron-21, MAG-21	8	172		
Marine Fighter Squadron-214, MAG-21	27	233		
Marine Fighter Squadron-221, MAG-21	32	205		
Area Sub-Total	592	7, 277	54	177
<i>Efate</i>				
Marine Scout-Bomber Squadron-144, MAG-11	38	268	1	
Headquarters Squadron-12, MAG-12	27	341	7	38
Service Squadron-12, MAG-12	11	224		
Area Sub-Total	76	833	8	38
<i>Funafuti</i>				
5th Defense Battalion (Reinf)	47	1, 046	34	279
<i>Samoa Islands</i>				
Headquarters, Defense Force	24	108	7	4
Signal Company, Defense Force	7	172		
Base Depot, Fleet Marine Force	48	686	2	15
13th Replacement Battalion	20	992	5	38
15th Replacement Battalion	29	990	5	60
4th Garrison Replacement Detachment	8	298		
3d Marines (Reinf)	214	4, 503	23	447
2d Defense Battalion (Reinf)	133	1, 820	19	148
3d Marine Brigade (including 22d Marines)	230	3, 731	25	187
Headquarters Squadron-13, MAG-13	34	267	7	18
Service Squadron-13, MAG-13	10	194		
Marine Fighter Squadron-111, MAG-13	26	159	1	8
Marine Fighter Squadron-441, MAG-13	30	239	1	8
Marine Scout-Bomber Squadron-151, MAG-13	40	281	1	8
Marine Scout-Bomber Squadron-241, MAG-13	31	221		
Area Sub-Total	884	14, 661	96	941

See footnote at end of table.

Unit and location	Strength			
	USMC		USN	
	Off	Enl	Off	Enl
<i>Wallis Island</i>				
8th Defense Battalion (Reinf)	115	2, 171	37	720
<i>Southwest Pacific Area</i>				
<i>Australia</i>				
1st Marine Division	956	16, 825	121	1, 709
7th Replacement Battalion*	22	957	5	39
Area Sub-Total	978	17, 782	126	1, 748
<i>Central Pacific Area</i>				
<i>Oahu</i>				
Headquarters, Marine Forces, 14th Naval District	32	121	6	18
12th Defense Battalion	47	1, 089	4	22
Headquarters Squadron, MAWPac	14	50	1	-----
Headquarters Squadron-4, 4th MBDAW	27	235	15	-----
Marine Utility Squadron-252, 4th MBDAW	24	187	1	-----
Headquarters Squadron-24, MAG-24	22	280	8	23
Service Squadron-24, MAG-24	8	194	-----	-----
Marine Fighter Squadron-222, MAG-24	38	228	1	7
Marine Scout-Bomber Squadron-235, MAG-24	39	285	1	8
Marine Scout-Bomber Squadron-236, MAG-24	20	249	1	8
Area Sub-Total	271	2, 918	38	86
<i>Midway</i>				
6th Defense Battalion	84	2, 075	3	31
Headquarters Squadron-22, MAG-22	9	111	2	3
Service Squadron-22, MAG-22	2	85	-----	-----
Marine Fighter Squadron-215, MAG-22	30	225	1	8
Marine Scout-Bomber Squadron-244, MAG-22	31	236	1	8
Area Sub-Total	156	2, 732	7	50
<i>Palmyra</i>				
1st Defense Battalion	57	1, 195	3	28
Marine Fighter Squadron-211, 4th MBDAW	41	296	2	6
Area Sub-Total	98	1, 491	5	34

See footnote at end of table.

Unit and location	Strength			
	USMC		USN	
	Off	Enl	Off	Enl
<i>Johnston</i>				
16th Defense Battalion-----	46	888	1	12
Marine Scout-Bomber Squadron-243, 4th MBDAW-----	16	137	1	7
Area Sub-Total-----	62	1, 025	2	19
<i>Guantanamo Bay, Cuba</i>				
13th Defense Battalion-----	68	1, 232	4	16
<i>St. Thomas, Virgin Is ands</i>				
Marine Scouting Squadron-3-----	26	88		
<i>West Coast, U.S.A.</i>				
<i>Camp Elliott</i>				
Headquarters, Fleet Marine Force, San Diego Ar a-----	20	51	2	
Headquarters Company, Amphibious Corps, Pacific Fleet-----	38	232	8	16
Service Company, Amphibious Corps, Pacific Fleet-----	4	102		
Signal Company, Amphibious Corps, Pacific Fleet-----	28	332		
Reconnaissance Company, Amphibious Corps, Pacific Fleet-----	7	98		2
Amphibious Tractor Detachment, Amphibious Corps, Pacific Fleet-----	1	25		1
1st Corps Signal Construction Company-----	6	199		
1st Corps Signal Operation Company-----	4	198		
17th Replacement Battalion-----	10	145	15	77
18th Replacement Battalion-----	4	57	6	
Training Center, Camp Elliott-----	407	6, 578	59	478
Base Depot, Fleet Marine Force-----	31	398	3	23
Company B, 4th Parachute Battalion-----	4	157		
Area Sub-Total-----	564	8, 572	93	597
<i>Camp Pendleton</i>				
24th Marines (Reinf)-----	187	3, 680	14	91
1st Corps Tank Battalion (Medium)-----	30	807	1	9
Training Center, Camp Pendleton-----	187	2, 655	22	510
Area Sub-Total-----	404	7, 142	37	610

See footnote at end of table.

Unit and location	Strength			
	USMC		USN	
	Off	Enl	Off	Enl
<i>Camp Dunlap</i>				
2d Airdrome Battalion.....	53	853	3	27
<i>Camp Gillespie</i>				
Parachute Training School.....	21	590	1	11
<i>San Diego</i>				
Headquarters Squadron, Service Group, Marine Fleet Air, West Coast.....	46	212	11	28
Supply Squadron-5.....	17	235		
Air Regulating Squadron-1.....	7	632		4
Air Regulating Squadron-2.....	6	660		178
Air Regulating Squadron-3.....	111	128	2	3
Air Regulating Squadron-4.....	7	554		
Area Sub-Total	194	3, 011	14	224
<i>Kearney</i>				
Headquarters Squadron-15, MAG-15.....	35	231	5	17
Service Squadron-15, MAG-15.....	11	274		
Marine Observation Squadron-155, MAG-15.....	25	269		
Marine Observation Squadron-251, MAG-15.....	7	206		7
Marine Photographic Squadron-254, MAG-15.....	25	353	2	8
Marine Utility Squadron-353, MAG-15.....	43	338		
Area Sub-Total	146	1, 671	7	32
<i>El Toro</i>				
Headquarters Squadron-23, MAG-23.....	15	128	9	15
Service Squadron-23, MAG-23.....	7	140		
Marine Fighter Squadron-223, MAG-23.....	5	141		
Marine Fighter Squadron-224, MAG-23.....	6	150		
Marine Scout-Bomber Squadron-231, MAG-23.....	13	169		
Marine Scout-Bomber Squadron-232, MAG-23.....	42	226		
Headquarters Squadron-41, MBDAG-41.....	23	228	5	14
Service Squadron-41, MBDAG-41.....	13	173		
Marine Fighter Squadron-113, MBDAG-41.....	10	243		
Marine Fighter Squadron-212, MBDAG-41.....	36	240	1	8
Area Sub-Total	170	1, 838	15	27

See footnote at end of table.

Unit and location	Strength			
	USMC		USN	
	Off	Enl	Off	Enl
<i>Santa Barbara</i>				
Headquarters Squadron-42, MBDAG-42.....	13	151	6	18
Service Squadron-42, MBDAG-42.....	12	191		
Marine Fighter Squadron-422, MBDAG-42.....	10	116		
Area Sub-Total.....	35	458	6	18
<i>El Centro</i>				
Headquarters Squadron-43, MBDAG-43.....	26	565	4	12
Service Squadron-43, MBDAG-43.....	8	122		
Marine Fighter Squadron-216, MBDAG-43.....	6	90		
Area Sub-Total.....	40	777	4	12
<i>Mojave</i>				
Headquarters Squadron-44, MBDAG-44.....	24	128	5	13
Service Squadron-44, MBDAG-44.....	9	117		
Marine Fighter Squadron-225, MBDAG-44.....	6	63		
Area Sub-Total.....	39	308	5	13
<i>East Coast, U.S.A.</i>				
<i>New River</i>				
Headquarters Battalion, Training Center.....	64	1, 092	19	80
School Battalion, Training Center.....	165	679	35	54
Signal Battalion, Training Center.....	70	2, 826	1	56
Quartermaster Battalion, Training Center.....	72	676		
Engineer Battalion, Training Center.....	116	906	22	1, 087
Artillery Battalion, Training Center.....	130	680	1	6
Parachute Battalion, Training Center.....	19	555	2	30
Rifle Range Battalion, Training Center.....	12	312		
Infantry Battalion, Training Center.....	22	561		
Barrage Balloon Activities.....	16	113	9	370
23d Marines (Reinf).....	260	3, 177	23	129
25th Marines (Reinf).....	202	2, 724	10	124
1st Airdrome Battalion.....	46	1, 030	3	21
51st Composite Defense Battalion.....	20	511	3	22
19th Replacement Battalion.....	31	1, 068	5	61

See footnote at end of table.

Unit and location	Strength			
	USMC		USN	
	Off	Enl	Off	Enl
<i>New River—Continued</i>				
Company A, 4th Parachute Battalion.....	13	265	-----	-----
2d Marine Depot Company.....	3	110	-----	-----
3d Marine Depot Company.....	3	110	-----	-----
Marine Scout-Bomber Squadron-341, MAG-34.....	14	146	-----	-----
Area Sub-Total.....	1, 278	17, 541	133	2, 040
<i>Norfolk</i>				
Base Depot, Fleet Marine Force.....	24	207	-----	4
<i>Cherry Point</i>				
Headquarters Squadron-3, 3d MAW.....	27	171	8	10
Marine Bomber Squadron-413, 3d MAW.....	2	16	-----	-----
Headquarters Squadron-31, MAG-31.....	8	37	3	34
Service Squadron-31, MAG-31.....	4	70	-----	-----
Headquarters Squadron-32, MAG-32.....	7	109	3	32
Service Squadron-32, MAG-32.....	6	72	-----	-----
Headquarters Squadron-33, MAG-33.....	10	77	4	41
Service Squadron-33, MAG-33.....	5	55	-----	-----
Headquarters Squadron-34, MAG-34.....	8	87	3	27
Service Squadron-34, MAG-34.....	6	80	-----	-----
Headquarters Squadron-35, MAG-35.....	10	27	-----	-----
Service Squadron-35, MAG-35.....	5	62	-----	-----
Marine Observation Squadron-351, MAG-35.....	1	28	-----	-----
Marine Utility Squadron-352, MAG-35.....	10	50	-----	-----
Headquarters Squadron-53, MAG-53.....	16	35	1	-----
Service Squadron-53, MAG-53.....	6	83	-----	-----
Marine Night Fighter Squadron-531, MAG-53.....	13	159	-----	-----
Marine Night Fighter Squadron-532, MAG-53.....	4	57	-----	-----
Area Sub-Total.....	148	1, 275	22	144
<i>Oak Grove</i>				
Marine Fighter Squadron-321, MAG-32.....	14	121	-----	-----
<i>Atlantic</i>				
Marine Scout-Bomber Squadron-331, MAG-33.....	7	117	1	2

See footnote at end of table.

Unit and location	Strength			
	USMC		USN	
	Off	Enl	Off	Enl
<i>Parris Island</i>				
Marine Fighter Squadron-311, MAG-31	12	126	-----	-----
<hr/>				
Total Fleet Marine Force (Ground) Overseas	4, 812	91, 745	698	8, 306
Total Fleet Marine Force (Air) Overseas	1, 507	14, 060	131	409
Total Fleet Marine Force (Ground) in U.S.A.	2, 329	34, 759	267	3, 289
Total Fleet Marine Force (Air) in U.S.A.	819	9, 258	73	471
Total Fleet Marine Force Overseas	6, 319	105, 802	829	8, 715
Total Fleet Marine Force in U.S.A.	3, 148	44, 017	340	3, 760
Total Fleet Marine Force	9, 467	149, 822	1, 169	12, 475

¹ Strength figures and unit designations and locations were abstracted from the FMF Status Reports, Ground and Air, for April 1943 prepared by the M-3 Section, Headquarters Marine Corps. Units en route to the indicated areas are designated by an asterisk *.

Table of Organization E-100 Marine Division—
15 April 1943 ¹

Unit	USMC		USN		Totals	
	Off	Enl	Off	Enl	Off	Enl
Division Headquarters.....	(51)	(139)	(8)	(13)	(59)	(152)
Special Troops.....	157	2, 098	14	46	173	2, 144
Headquarters Battalion.....	(83)	(736)	(11)	(21)	(94)	(757)
Headquarters Company.....	(60)	(328)	(11)	(21)	(71)	(349)
Signal Company.....	(17)	(313)			(17)	(313)
Military Police Company.....	(6)	(95)			(6)	(95)
Special Weapons Battalion.....	(38)	(703)	(2)	(14)	(40)	(717)
Headquarters & Service Battery.....	(13)	(73)	(2)	(14)	(15)	(87)
Antiaircraft Battery.....	(7)	(300)			(7)	(300)
3 Antitank Batteries (each).....	(6)	(110)			(6)	(110)
Tank Battalion.....	(36)	(659)	(1)	(11)	(37)	(670)
Headquarters & Service Company.....	(11)	(64)	(1)	(9)	(12)	(73)
3 Light Tank Companies (each).....	(6)	(155)			(6)	(155)
Scout Company.....	(7)	(130)		(2)	(7)	(132)
Service Troops.....	78	1, 682	42	398	120	2, 080
Service Battalion.....	(27)	(614)	(2)	(18)	(29)	(632)
Headquarters Company.....	(8)	(43)	(2)	(10)	(10)	(52)
Service & Supply Company.....	(13)	(433)		(9)	(13)	(442)
Ordnance Company.....	(6)	(138)			(6)	(138)
Motor Transport Battalion.....	(28)	(489)	(1)	(9)	(29)	(498)
Headquarters & Service Company.....	(13)	(165)	(1)	(9)	(14)	(174)
3 Transport Companies (each).....	(5)	(108)			(5)	(108)
Amphibian Tractor Battalion.....	(22)	(454)	(1)	(9)	(23)	(463)
Headquarters & Service Company.....	(7)	(64)	(1)	(9)	(8)	(73)
3 Tractor Companies (each).....	(5)	(130)			(5)	(130)
Medical Battalion.....	(1)	(125)	(38)	(362)	(39)	(487)
Headquarters & Service Company.....	(1)	(5)	(3)	(12)	(4)	(17)
5 Medical Companies (each).....		(24)	(7)	(70)	(7)	(94)
Engineer Regiment.....	74	1, 548	35	860	109	2, 408
Headquarters & Service Company.....	(22)	(256)	(5)	(7)	(27)	(263)
Engineer Battalion.....	(21)	(614)	(1)	(9)	(22)	(623)
Headquarters Company.....	(6)	(44)	(1)	(9)	(7)	(53)
3 Engineer Companies (each).....	(5)	(190)			(5)	(190)

See footnote at end of table.

Unit	USMC		USN		Totals	
	Off	Enl	Off	Enl	Off	Enl
Engineer Regiment—Continued						
Pioneer Battalion.....	(31)	(678)	(3)	(32)	(34)	(710)
Headquarters Company.....	(7)	(78)	(3)	(32)	(10)	(110)
3 Pioneer Companies (each).....	(8)	(200)			(8)	(200)
Naval Construction Battalion.....			26	812	26	812
Headquarters Company.....			(14)	(134)	(14)	(134)
3 Construction Companies (each).....			(4)	(226)	(4)	(226)
Artillery Regiment.....	188	2,956	9	54	197	3,010
Headquarters & Service Battery.....	(20)	(171)	(4)	(9)	(24)	(180)
3 Pack Howitzer Battalions (each).....	(34)	(561)	(1)	(9)	(35)	(570)
Headquarters & Service Battery.....	(13)	(129)	(1)	(9)	(14)	(138)
3 Pack Howitzer Batteries (each).....	(7)	(144)			(7)	(144)
2 Howitzer Battalions (each).....	(33)	(551)	(1)	(9)	(34)	(560)
Headquarters & Service Battery.....	(15)	(125)	(1)	(9)	(16)	(134)
3 Howitzer Batteries (each).....	(6)	(142)			(6)	(142)
3 Infantry Regiments (each).....	137	2,984	11	110	148	3,094
Headquarters & Service Company.....	(21)	(146)	(5)	(14)	(26)	(160)
Weapons Company.....	(8)	(189)			(8)	(189)
3 Infantry Battalions (each).....	(36)	(883)	(2)	(32)	(38)	(915)
Headquarters Company.....	(10)	(93)	(2)	(32)	(12)	(125)
Weapons Company.....	(8)	(220)			(8)	(220)
3 Rifle Companies (each).....	(6)	(190)			(6)	(190)
Division Totals.....	908	17,236	133	1,688	1,041	18,924

¹ All unit strength figures enclosed in parentheses are included in the strength totals of parent units.

MAJOR WEAPONS AND TRANSPORTATION—MARINE DIVISION

Weapons	Number	Transportation	Number
Carbine, .30 cal., M-1	11, 074	Ambulance:	
Flamethrower, portable	24	¼-ton, 4 x 4	48
Gun:		½-ton, 4 x 4	11
37mm, antitank	54	Car, 5-passenger	3
40mm, antiaircraft	16	Motorcycle	12
75mm, antitank, self-propelled	12	Station wagon, 4 x 4	12
Gun, machine:		Tractor:	
.30 cal., M1919A4	682	amphibian	100
.30 cal., M1917A1	108	miscellaneous	73
.50 cal., M2	343	Trailer:	
Gun, submachine, .45 cal	78	¼-ton, cargo	92
Howitzer:		½-ton, dump	20
75mm pack	36	1-ton, cargo	125
105mm	24	1-ton, water	81
Launcher, rocket, antitank, M-1	243	miscellaneous	123
Mortar:		Truck:	
60mm	81	¼-ton, 4 x 4	375
81mm	81	¼-ton, 4 x 4, with radio	134
Pistol, .45 cal	299	1-ton, 4 x 4, cargo	268
Rifle, .30 cal., M-1	8, 030	1-ton, 4 x 4, with radio	22
Rifle, Browning, automatic	558	2½-ton, 4 x 4, cargo	48
Shotgun, 12 gauge	306	2½-ton, 6 x 6, cargo	198
Tank, light, with armament	54	2½-ton, 6 x 6, dump	51
Tank, light, recovery	3	miscellaneous	51

Marine Task Organization and Command List¹

MARINE GROUND UNITS

A. SEIZURE OF THE RUSSELLS (21 February–20 June 1943)

3d Marine Raider Battalion

(21Feb–20Mar43)

CO----- Col Harry B. Liversedge (to 15 Mar43)

LtCol Samuel B. Yeaton (from 15Mar)

10th Defense Battalion

(24Feb–20Jun43)

CO----- Col Robert E. Blake

Detachment, 11th Defense Battalion

(21Feb–28Mar43)

CO----- Maj Joseph L. Winecoff

B. NEW GEORGIA OPERATION (20 June–16 October 1943)²

Forward Echelon, IMAC Corps Troops

(25Sep–16Oct43)

CO----- Maj Donald M. Schmuck

¹ Unless otherwise noted, names, positions held, organization titles, and periods of service were taken from the muster rolls of the units concerned, held in the Diary Unit, Files Section, Records Branch, Personnel Department, Headquarters Marine Corps. Units are listed only for those periods, indicated by the dates below parent unit designation, for which they are entitled to campaign participation credit. This information is derived from muster rolls and U.S. Bureau of Naval Personnel, *Navy and Marine Corps Awards Manual*—NAVPERS 15,790 (Rev. 1953) with changes (Washington, 1953–1958). The muster rolls have been the final authority when there is a conflict in dates of unit entitlement within the overall campaign period as cited by the Awards Manual. In the case of Marine air units, many of which participated in the campaigns as flight or advance echelons only, the unit commander who was actually in the combat area is shown where muster rolls reveal this information. In order to conserve space, only units of battalion and squadron size, or larger, and sizeable separate detachments are listed for each operation, although smaller organizations may have participated also.

² Includes: New Georgia-Rendova-Vangunu Occupation, 20 Jun–31 Aug43; Vella Lavella Occupation, 15 Aug–16 Oct43.

Headquarters, 1st Marine Parachute Regiment

(8–16Oct43)

CO----- LtCol Robert H. Williams

ExO----- Maj Jackson B. Butterfield (actg)

R-3----- Maj Walter S. Osipoff

1st Parachute Battalion

CO----- Maj Richard Fagan

2d Parachute Battalion

(1Sep–10Oct43)

CO----- LtCol Victor H. Krulak

3d Parachute Battalion

CO----- Maj Robert T. Vance

Headquarters, 1st Marine Raider Regiment

(5Jul–28Aug43)

CO----- Col Harry B. Liversedge

ExO----- (None shown for the period)

R-3----- LtCol Joseph P. McCaffery

1st Raider Battalion

CO----- LtCol Samuel B. Griffith, II

4th Raider Battalion

(21Jun–11Jul; 18Jul–28Aug43)

CO----- LtCol Michael S. Currin

4th Defense Battalion

(15Aug–16Oct43)

CO----- Col Harold S. Fassett

9th Defense Battalion

(20Jun–31Aug43)

CO----- LtCol William J. Scheyer

C. TREASURY-BOUGAINVILLE OPERATION AND CONSOLIDATION OF NORTHERN SOLOMONS (28 October 1943–15 June 1944)³

I Marine Amphibious Corps

(1–21Dec43)

CG----- MajGen Roy S. Geiger

³ Includes Choiseul Island Diversion, 28Oct–4Nov43; Occupation and Defense of Cape Torokina, 1Nov–15Dec43; Consolidation of Northern Solomons, 15Dec43–15Jun44.

CofS-----	BGen Alfred H. Noble (to 18 Dec43)		<i>3d Raider Battalion</i>
	BGen Oscar R. Cauldwell (from 18Dec)	CO-----	LtCol Fred D. Beans
C-1-----	LtCol Joseph D. Burger		<i>3d Defense Battalion</i>
C-2-----	LtCol William F. Coleman		(1Nov43-21Jun44)
C-3-----	LtCol Edward W. Snedeker	CO-----	LtCol Edward H. Forney
C-4-----	LtCol Frederick L. Wieseman		<i>Branch No. 3, 4th Base Depot</i>
	<i>2d 155mm Artillery Battalion (Provisional)</i>		(1Nov43-16Jan44)
	(18Nov-21Dec43)	CO-----	Col Kenneth A. Inman
CO-----	LtCol Joe C. McHaney		<i>3d Marine Division</i>
	<i>Corps Transportation Company, 1st Corps Motor Transport Battalion</i>		(1Nov-21Dec43)
	(8Nov-25Dec43)	CG-----	MajGen Allen H. Turnage
CO-----	Maj Franklin H. Hayner	ADC-----	BGen Oscar R. Cauldwell
	<i>1st Corps Signal Battalion</i>	CofS-----	Col Robert E. Blake
	(6Nov-21Dec43)	D-1-----	LtCol Chevey S. White
CO-----	LtCol Frederick A. Ramsey, Jr.	D-2-----	LtCol Howard J. Turton
	<i>Headquarters, 1st Marine Parachute Regiment</i>	D-3-----	LtCol James D. Snedeker (to 12Nov43)
	(4Dec43-12Jan44)		Col Walter A. Wachtler (12Nov-16Dec)
CO-----	LtCol Robert H. Williams		LtCol Alpha L. Bowser (from 17Dec)
ExO-----	Maj Jackson B. Butterfield (actg)	D-4-----	Col William C. Hall
R-3-----	Maj Walter S. Osipoff		<i>Division Headquarters and Service Battalion</i>
	<i>1st Parachute Battalion</i>	CO-----	LtCol Samuel D. Puller (to 14Nov-43)
	(23Nov43-12Jan44)		(None shown for 14Nov)
CO-----	Maj Richard Fagan (to 11Jan44)		LtCol Hartnoll D. Withers (15-30Nov)
	Maj Robert C. McDonough (from 11Jan)		LtCol Samuel D. Puller (1-16Dec)
	<i>2d Parachute Battalion</i>		(None indicated after 16Dec)
	(28Oct-4Nov43)		<i>Division Special and Service Troops</i>
CO-----	LtCol Victor H. Krulak	CO-----	Col Walter A. Wachtler (to 12Nov-43)
	<i>3d Parachute Battalion</i>		LtCol James D. Snedeker (12-14-Nov)
CO-----	Maj Robert T. Vance (to 10Dec43)		LtCol Hartnoll D. Withers (15Nov-9Dec)
	Maj Harry L. Torgerson (from 10Dec)		(None shown for 10Dec)
	<i>2d Marine Raider Regiment (Provisional)</i>		LtCol James M. Smith (from 11-Dec)
	(1Nov43-12Jan44)		<i>3d Amphibian Tractor Battalion</i>
CO-----	LtCol Alan Shapley	CO-----	Maj Sylvester L. Stephan (to 5Dec-43; 8-9Dec; from 17Dec)
ExO-----	LtCol Joseph W. McCaffery (KIA 1Nov)		Maj Ervin F. Wann (6-7Dec; 10-16Dec)
	Capt Oscar F. Peatross (from 1Nov)		<i>3d Medical Battalion</i>
R-3-----	Capt Oscar F. Peatross		(1Nov-25Dec43)
	<i>2d Raider Battalion</i>	Co-----	Cdr Gordon M. Bruce (MC)
CO-----	Maj Richard T. Washburn (from 1Nov)		

3d Motor Transport Battalion
(1 Nov–25 Dec 43)
CO----- Maj Stewart W. Purdy

3d Service Battalion
CO----- LtCol Ion M. Bethel

3d Special Weapons Battalion
(17 Nov–25 Dec 43)
CO----- LtCol Durant S. Buchanan

3d Tank Battalion
(1 Nov–25 Dec 43)
CO----- LtCol Hartnoll J. Withers (to 15 Nov 43; from 10 Dec)
(None shown for period 16 Nov–9 Dec)

3d Marines
(1 Nov–25 Dec 43)
CO----- Col George W. McHenry (to 17 Dec 43)
Col Walter A. Wachtler (from 17 Dec)
ExO----- LtCol George O. Van Orden
R-3----- Maj Sidney S. McMath (to 21 Dec)
(None shown from 22 Dec)

1st Battalion, 3d Marines
CO----- Maj Leonard M. Mason (WIA 1 Nov 43)
Maj John D. Brody (2–18 Nov)
Maj Charles J. Bailey, Jr. (from 19 Nov)

2d Battalion, 3d Marines
CO----- LtCol Hector de Zayas

3d Battalion, 3d Marines
CO----- LtCol Ralph M. King

9th Marines
(1 Nov–28 Dec 43)
CO----- Col Edward A. Craig
ExO----- LtCol James A. Stuart
R-3----- LtCol Ralph L. Houser

1st Battalion, 9th Marines
CO----- LtCol Jaime Sabater (to 19 Nov 43)
LtCol Carey A. Randall (from 19 Nov)

2d Battalion, 9th Marines
CO----- LtCol Robert E. Cushman, Jr.

3d Battalion, 9th Marines
CO----- LtCol Walter Asmuth, Jr.

12th Marines
(1 Nov 43–1 Jan 44)
CO----- Col John B. Wilson
ExO----- LtCol John S. Letcher
R-3----- LtCol William T. Fairbourn

1st Battalion, 12th Marines
CO----- LtCol Raymond F. Crist, Jr.

2d Battalion, 12th Marines
(6 Nov 43–1 Jan 44)
CO----- LtCol Donald M. Weller

3d Battalion, 12th Marines
CO----- LtCol Jack Tabor

4th Battalion, 12th Marines
CO----- LtCol Bernard H. Kirk

19th Marines
(1 Nov 43–1 Jan 44)
CO----- Col Robert M. Montague (to 7 Dec 43)
LtCol Robert E. Fojt (from 7 Dec)
ExO----- LtCol Robert E. Fojt (to 7 Dec)
Maj William V. D. Jewett (from 7 Dec)
R-3----- Capt Minetree Folkes, Jr.

1st Battalion, 19th Marines (Engineers)
CO----- Maj Ralph W. Bohne

2d Battalion, 19th Marines (Pioneers)
CO----- LtCol Harold B. West (to 7 Dec 43)
Maj Halstead Ellison (from 7 Dec)

21st Marines
(6 Nov 43–9 Jan 44)
CO----- Col Evans O. Ames
ExO----- LtCol Arthur H. Butler
R-3----- Maj James W. Tinsley

1st Battalion, 21st Marines
CO----- LtCol Ernest W. Fry, Jr.

2d Battalion, 21st Marines
CO----- LtCol Eustace R. Smoak

3d Battalion, 21st Marines
(17 Nov 43–9 Jan 44)
CO----- LtCol Archie V. Gerard

D. NEW BRITAIN CAMPAIGN AND
TALASEA OPERATION (26 December 1943–
25 April 1944) ⁴

⁴ Includes: Cape Gloucester landing and operations, 26 Dec 43–1 Mar 44; Talasea landing and operations, 5 Mar–25 Apr 44.

<i>Headquarters, 1st Marine Division</i>		ExO-----	LtCol Harold D. Harris (to 24Feb-44)
(26Dec43-1Mar44)			(None shown after 24Feb)
CG-----	MajGen William H. Rupertus	R-3-----	Maj Martin F. Rockmore (to 7Jan44)
ADC-----	BGen Lemuel C. Shepherd, Jr.		Capt John N. Rentz ⁶ (7-20Jan)
CofS-----	Col Amor L. Sims (to 4Feb44)		Capt Arthur Larson (from 21Jan)
	Col Oliver P. Smith (4-29Feb)		
	Col John T. Selden (from 1Mar)		
D-1-----	Maj Elmer W. Myers		<i>1st Battalion, 1st Marines</i>
D-2-----	LtCol Edmund J. Buckley (to 24Feb44)	CO-----	LtCol Walker A. Reaves
	Col Harold D. Harris (from 24Feb)		<i>2d Battalion, 1st Marines</i>
D-3-----	Col Edwin A. Pollock (to 30Jan44)	CO-----	LtCol James M. Masters, Jr. (to 10Feb44)
	LtCol William K. Enright (from 30Jan)		Maj Charles H. Brush, Jr. (from 10Feb)
D-4-----	Col William S. Fellers		<i>3d Battalion, 1st Marines</i>
<i>Assistant Division Commander Group (to February 1944)</i>		CO-----	LtCol Joseph F. Hankins
ADC-----	BGen Lemuel C. Shepherd, Jr.		<i>5th Marines</i>
CofS-----	Col Herman H. Hanneken		(29Dec43-1Mar44; 5Mar-25Apr44)
ADC-2-----	Capt Gene E. Gregg	CO-----	Col John T. Selden (to 29Feb44)
ADC-3-----	Maj John S. Day		Col Oliver P. Smith (1Mar-9Apr)
ADC-4-----	Capt Robert T. Crawford		LtCol Henry W. Buse, Jr. (from 10Apr)
<i>Division Headquarters and Service Battalion</i>		ExO-----	LtCol William K. Enright (to 6Jan44)
(1Jan-1Mar44)			LtCol Lewis W. Walt (6-8Jan)
CO-----	LtCol Frank R. Worthington		Maj Harry S. Connor (9-12Jan)
<i>Division Special Troops</i>			LtCol Lewis W. Walt (13-31Jan)
CO-----	Col Herman H. Hanneken		(None shown for 1-8Feb)
	(None shown after 20Feb44)		LtCol Odell M. Conoley (9-20Feb)
<i>Provisional Air Liaison Unit ⁵</i>			LtCol Henry W. Buse, Jr. (21Feb-9Apr)
CO-----	Capt James Harris		Maj Harry S. Connor (from 10Apr)
	1stLt Richard M. Hunt	R-3-----	Maj Gordon D. Gayle (to 6Jan44)
	<i>1st Tank Battalion</i>		Maj Harry S. Connor (from 6Jan)
CO-----	LtCol Charles G. Meints		<i>1st Battalion, 5th Marines</i>
	<i>1st Medical Battalion</i>	CO-----	LtCol William H. Barba
CO-----	Capt Everett B. Keck (MC) (to 28Feb44)		<i>2d Battalion, 5th Marines</i>
	Cdr Stanley P. Wallin (MC) (from 28Feb)	CO-----	LtCol Lewis W. Walt (to 6Jan44)
	<i>1st Marines</i>		Maj Gordon D. Gayle (from 6Jan)
CO-----	Col William J. Whaling, Jr. (to 29Feb44)		<i>3d Battalion, 5th Marines</i>
	Col Lewis B. Puller (from 29Feb)		(30Dec43-1Mar44; 5Mar-25Apr44)
		CO-----	LtCol David S. McDougal (WIA 7Jan44).

⁵ This unit did not have an official T/O nor was it listed in the division's muster rolls. It existed, however. The only mention made anywhere of its commanding officers is to be found in Captain Richard M. Hunt, "General Rupertus' Improvised Air Force," *Marine Corps Gazette*, v. 33, no. 6 (Jun49), although the inclusive dates of command and relief are not indicated.

⁶ No R-3 is shown in the muster rolls for the period 7-20Jan. Capt Rentz, who was Assistant R-3 at this time, was on active duty at IIQMC when Hough and Crown's *New Britain Campaign* was written and has been listed as the R-3 in that monograph.

CO----- Maj Joseph S. Skoczylas (WIA
7Jan).
LtCol Lewis B. Puller (7-8Jan)
LtCol Lewis W. Walt (9-12Jan)
LtCol Harold O. Deakin (13Jan-
10Apr).
Maj Walter McIlhenny (from
11Apr)
7th Marines
CO----- Col Julian N. Frisbie (to 22Feb44)
Col Herman H. Hanneken (from
22Feb).
ExO----- LtCol Lewis B. Puller (to 23Feb44)
(None shown after 23Feb)
R-3----- Maj Victor H. Streit
1st Battalion, 7th Marines
CO----- LtCol John E. Weber
2d Battalion, 7th Marines
CO----- LtCol Odell M. Conoley (to 8Feb44)
Maj Charles S. Nichols, Jr. (8-
14Feb).
LtCol John W. Scott, Jr. (from
15Feb).
3d Battalion, 7th Marines
CO----- LtCol William R. Williams (to
4Jan44).
LtCol Lewis B. Puller (4-5Jan)
LtCol Henry W. Buse, Jr. (6Jan-
20 Feb).
Maj William J. Piper, Jr. (from 21
Feb).
11th Marines
CO----- Col Robert H. Pepper (to 31Jan44)
Col William H. Harrison (from
31Jan)
ExO----- LtCol Robert B. Luckey (to 15
Feb44)
(None shown for 15-16Feb)
LtCol Thomas B. Hughes (from
17Feb)
R-3----- Maj Louis A. Ennis (to 16Feb44)
(None shown for 16-21Feb)
Maj Elliott Wilson (from 22Feb)
1st Battalion, 11th Marines
CO----- LtCol Lewis J. Fields
2d Battalion, 11th Marines
(26Dec43-1Mar44; 5Mar-25Apr44)
CO----- LtCol Noah P. Wood, Jr.

3d Battalion, 11th Marines
(19Feb-1Mar44)
CO----- LtCol Forest C. Thompson
4th Battalion, 11th Marines
CO----- LtCol Thomas B. Hughes (to
17Feb44)
LtCol Louis A. Ennis (from 17Feb)
5th Battalion, 11th Marines
(30Dec43-1Mar44)
CO----- LtCol Charles M. Nees
17th Marines
CO----- Col Harold E. Rosecrans (to
19Feb44)
Col Francis I. Fenton (from 19Feb)
ExO----- LtCol Robert G. Ballance (from
22Feb)
(None shown prior to this date⁷)
R-3----- Maj John P. McGuinness (to
22Feb)
Maj Levi A. Smith, Jr. (from 22Feb)
1st Battalion, 17th Marines (Engineers)
CO----- LtCol Henry H. Crockett
2d Battalion, 17th Marines (Pioneers)
CO----- LtCol Robert G. Ballance⁷ (to
22Feb44)
Maj Austin S. Igleheart, Jr. (from
22Feb)
12th Defense Battalion
CO----- Col William H. Harrison (to 31
Jan44)
LtCol Merlyn D. Holmes (from
31Jan)

E. EMIRAU LANDING AND OCCUPATION (20 March 1944-12 April 1944)

*I Marine Amphibious Corps Task Group A*⁸ (20Mar-12Apr44)

Force Commander... BGen Alfred H. Noble
CofS..... Col Gale T. Cummings
F-1..... Maj Ormond R. Simpson
F-2..... LtCol Sidney S. Wade
F-3..... LtCol George O. Van
Orden
F-4..... LtCol Leonard M. Mason

⁷ Although Lieutenant Colonel Ballance is shown in the muster rolls as the Commanding Officer, 2/17, he served as the regimental executive officer in the period 26Dec43-22Feb44. According to Ballance, Major Levi A. Smith, Jr., served as 2/17's commander during this same period. *Ballance ltr.*

⁸ Extracted from Emirau Landing Force Journal (Emirau Area OpFiles A10-1, 2, 3, and 4, HistBr, HQMC).

<i>4th Marines, Reinforced</i> (20Mar-12Apr44)		CofS-----	Col William L. McKittrick (1Feb-16Jun)
CO-----	LtCol Alan Shapley		Col. Stanley E. Ridderhof (from 17Jun)
ExO-----	LtCol Samuel D. Puller	W-1-----	LtCol Thomas C. Ennis (to 21Oct43)
R-3-----	Maj Orville V. Bergren		Col William B. Steiner 22Oct43-31Jan44)
<i>1st Battalion, 4th Marines</i>			Capt Howard H. Parker (1Feb-1Sep)
CO-----	LtCol Charles L. Banks		LtCol Carl L. Jolly (2Sep44- 11Mar45)
<i>2d Battalion, 4th Marines</i>			Maj Walter N. Gibson (from 12Mar)
CO-----	Maj John S. Messer	W-2-----	LtCol John C. Munn (to 26Mar43)
<i>3d Battalion, 4th Marines</i>			Capt David B. Decker (27 Mar-26Nov)
CO-----	Maj Ira J. Irwin		Capt Peter Folger (26Nov43- 19Jun44)
<i>4th Pack Howitzer Battalion</i> (20Mar-12Apr44)			Capt Frank E. Walter (20Jun 43 1Oct)
CO-----	Maj Robert H. Armstrong		Capt William H. Powell (20Oct- 9Dec)
<i>14th Defense Battalion</i> (20-25Mar44)			Capt Harlow P. Rothert (from 10Dec)
CO-----	LtCol William F. Parks	W-3-----	Col Christian F. Schilt (to 19Mar43)
MARINE AIR UNITS			LtCol Joe A. Smoak (19 Mar- 10Apr)
<i>Headquarters and Detachments, 1st Marine Aircraft Wing</i>			LtCol Paul A. Moret ¹⁰ (21 Apr-7Jun)
(A-9Feb-20Jun43; 22May44-15Mar45) [*]			Col Marion A. Dawson (8Jun43- 13Jan44)
(B-21Jun43-1May44)			Col William B. Steiner (14- 31Jan)
(C-27Aug-15Dec43)			Col Alexander W. Kreisler, Jr. (1Feb-15Aug)
CG-----	MajGen Roy S. Geiger (to 20Apr43)		Col Frank W. Schwable (16 Aug-31Oct)
	MajGen Ralph J. Mitchell (21Apr43-31Jan44)		Col Edward A. Montgomery (1Nov44-6Mar45)
	MajGen James T. Moore (1Feb-14Jun)		Col Charles J. Schlapkohl (from 7Mar)
	MajGen Ralph J. Mitcheli (from 15Jun)	W-4-----	LtCol Albert D. Cooley (to 21Mar43)
AWC-----	BGen James T. Moore (to 1Jul43)		(None shown for 21-31Mar)
	BGen Claude A. Larkin (from 3Aug)		Col Herbert B. Becker (31Mar 43-8Jun44)
CofS-----	BGen Louis E. Woods (to 27May43)		Col Zebulon C. Hopkins (9Jun- 25Sep)
	BGen James T. Moore (28 May-1Sep)		
	Col Clayton C. Jerome (1Sep 43-31Jan44)		

^{*} Under each unit listed there will appear a letter designation for each operation in which the unit participated, and dates of involvement. Following are the campaigns and dates of entitlement:

- A. Consolidation of the Solomons..... 8Feb43-15Mar45
 B. New Georgia Operation..... 20Jun-16Oct43
 C. Bismarck Archipelago Operation..... 25Jun43-1May44
 D. Treasury-Bougainville Operation..... 27Oct-15Dec43

¹⁰ Killed in plane crash 7Jun43.

W-4..... LtCol Otto E. Bartoe (from
26Sep)
CO, HqSqn-1... Capt Herman J. Jesse (to
15Feb43)
Capt Carlos Martinez (15Feb-
20Aug)
Maj John T. Rooney (21Aug-
9Oct)
LtCol Eugene B. Diboll (10
Oct-31Dec)
Maj Loren P. Kesler (1Jan-
4Feb44)
Capt James C. White, Jr.
(5Feb-19Jun)
Capt Walter E. Sallee (20Jun-
12Sep)
Maj Walter N. Gibson (13
Sep-8Oct)
Capt Robert W. Baile (from
9Oct)

*Headquarters and Forward Echelon, 2d Marine
Aircraft Wing*

(A—9Feb-20Apr; 29Jun-16Oct43)

CG..... BGen Francis P. Mulcahy
CofS..... Col Walter G. Farrell (to
25Aug43)
Col Elmer H. Salzman (from
25Aug)
W-1..... 1stLt Robert G. Coddington
W-2..... Col Elmer H. Salzman (to
25Aug43)
LtCol Etheridge C. Best (from
25Aug)
W-3..... LtCol William C. Lemly (to
25Apr43)
LtCol Etheridge C. Best (25
Apr-24Aug)
LtCol Eugene F. Syms (from
25Aug)

W-4..... LtCol Franklin G. Cowie
CO, HqSqn-2... Maj William K. Snyder

Forward Echelon, Marine Aircraft Group 14

(A—9Feb-3Apr43; 27Oct43-15Jan45)

(B—20Aug-16Oct43)

CO..... Col William O. Brice (to
16Mar44)
LtCol Roger T. Carleson (16-
Mar-25Sep)
Col Zebulon C. Hopkins (from
26Sep)

ExO..... LtCol Perry O. Parmelee (to
17Dec43)
LtCol Joe A. Smoak (18Dec43-
31Jan44)
LtCol Roger T. Carleson (1-
Feb-15Mar)
Maj Floyd E. Beard, Jr.
(16Mar-28Nov)
(None designated after 28Nov)
GruOpsO Maj Clyde T. Mattison (to
14Jul43)
Maj Arthur R. Stacy (15Jul-
26Nov)
(None shown for 27Nov)
Maj Floyd E. Beard, Jr. (28
Nov43-15Mar44)
Maj Walter J. Carr, Jr. (16
Mar-?Jun)
Maj Floyd E. Beard, Jr.
(?Jun-28Nov)
(None designated after 28Nov)

CO, HqSqn-14... Capt Stanley M. Adams (to
25Nov43)
Capt Arnold Borden (25Nov43-
5Jun44)
Maj Donald S. Bush (6Jun-
7Dec)
Capt Robert M. Crooks (from
8Dec)
CO, SMS-14.... Maj Arthur R. Stacy (to
13Jul43)
Maj Kenneth H. Black (13Jul-
13Dec)
Capt Walter A. Johnson
(14Dec43-20Oct44)
Capt Droel H. Looney (from
3Oct)

Marine Aircraft Group 21

(A—13Mar-20Jun43)

CO..... LtCol Raymond E. Hopper
(to 17May43)
LtCol Nathaniel S. Clifford
(actg) (from 17May)
ExO..... LtCol Nathaniel S. Clifford (to
17May)
(None shown after 17May)
GruOpsO..... Capt Charles W. Somers, Jr.
(to 10May43)
Maj Wilfred H. Stiles (10May-
1Jun)
(None designated 2-9Jun)

GruOpsG-----	Maj George F. Britt (from 10Jun)	ExO-----	LtCol Elmore W. Seeds (14 Feb-31 May)
CO, HqSqn-21--	Maj Joseph T. Cain		LtCol William K. Lanman, Jr. (1-3Jun)
CO, SMS-21----	LtCol Robert M. Haynes (to 12May43)		LtCol Frederick E. Leek (4Jun-20Aug)
	Maj Douglas J. Peacher (from 12May)		Col William A. Willis (21Aug-27Sep)
<i>Forward Echelon, Marine Aircraft Group 24</i>			
	(D-15Dec43)		LtCol John P. Coursey (28Sep-14Nov)
	(A-16Dec43-30Apr44)		(None shown 15-24Nov)
CO-----	Col William L. McKittrick (to 20Feb44)		LtCol William H. Klenke, Jr. (25Nov44-9Feb45)
	LtCol Lewis H. Delano, Jr. (from 20Feb)		Col Warren E. Sweetser, Jr. (from 10Feb)
ExO-----	LtCol Roger T. Carleson (to 1Jan44)	GruOpsO-----	Col Wyman F. Marshall (to 5Apr43)
	LtCol Lewis H. Delano, Jr. (1Jan-19Feb)		LtCol Harry F. Van Liew (5Apr-4Jul)
	LtCol Robert W. Clark (from 20Feb)		LtCol Elmore W. Seeds (5Jul-10Oct)
GruOpsO-----	LtCol Lewis H. Delano, Jr. (to 19Feb)		LtCol Harry F. Van Liew (11Oct43-2Aug44)
	Maj Max J. Volcansek, Jr. (19Feb-26Apr)		LtCol Harry H. Bullock (3Aug-26Sep)
	(None shown after 26Apr)		LtCol Theodore W. Sanford, Jr. (27Sep44-4Mar45)
CO, HqSqn-24--	Capt Alan Limburg (actg) (to 26Jan44)		LtCol William H. Klenke, Jr. (from 5Mar)
	Maj Lawrence L. Jacobs (from 26Jan)	CO, HqSqn-25--	Capt Dave J. Woodward, Jr. (to 9Sep43)
CO, SMS-24---	LtCol Robert W. Clark (to 20-Feb44)		Maj Jonathan W. Dyer (9-Sep43-15Jan44)
	Capt Watt S. Ober (from 20Feb)		Maj Thomas M. Heard (16-Jan-16Jun)
<i>Marine Aircraft Group 25</i>			
	(A-9Feb-20Jun43; 27Oct43-15Mar45)		Capt LeRoy M. James (17-Jun-20Oct)
	(B-21Jun-16Oct43)		Maj Theodore E. Beal (21-Oct-9Nov)
CO-----	Col Perry K. Smith (to 10 Jul43)		Maj Charles J. Prall (from 10Nov)
	Col Wyman F. Marshall (10Jul-15Dec)	CO, SMS-25----	Maj Ralph R. Yeamans (to 21May43)
	Col Allen C. Koonce (16-31-Dec)		Maj Jack A. Church (21May-15Jul)
	Col William A. Willis (1Jan-24Jul44)		Maj Ralph R. Yeamans (16-Jul-16Nov)
	Col Allen C. Koonce (25Jul44-12Feb45)		Maj Jack A. Church (17Nov-43-9Mar44)
	Col Harold C. Major (from 13Feb)		LtCol Millard T. Shepard (10-Mar-13Nov)
ExO-----	Col Wyman F. Marshall (to 14Feb43)		LtCol Albert S. Munsch (from 14Nov)

Flight Echelon, Marine Aircraft Group 61

(A—18Jul44–15Mar45)

CO..... Col Perry K. Smith
 ExO..... LtCol Frederick B. Winfree
 GruOpsO..... LtCol Stewart W. Ralston (to
 17Aug44)
 Maj Peter V. Metcalf (17Aug–
 8Nov)
 LtCol Stewart W. Ralston
 (from 8Nov)
 CO, HqSqn-61.. Maj Peter V. Metcalf (to
 17Aug44)
 Capt Claude A. Wharton (from
 17Aug)
 CO, SMS-61.... Maj Jack W. Julian (to 1Jan45)
 LtCol Roswell B. Burchard, Jr.
 (from 1Jan)

Marine Fighter Squadron 112

(A—9Feb–20Jun43)

CO..... Maj Paul J. Fontana (to
 27Mar43)
 Maj Robert B. Fraser (from
 27Mar)

Marine Fighter Squadron 114

(C—28Mar–1May44)

CO..... Maj Robert F. Stout

Marine Fighter Squadron 115

(C—19Apr–1May44)

(A—2May–30Nov44)

CO..... Maj Joseph J. Foss (to 20Sep44)
 Maj John H. King, Jr. (from
 20Sep)

Flight Echelon, Marine Fighter Squadron 121

(A—4Mar–20Jun43)

(B—21Jun–22Jul43)

CO..... Maj Roy L. Vroome (to
 14May43)
 Capt Robert E. Bruce (from
 14May)

Flight Echelon, Marine Fighter Squadron 123

(A—9Feb–20Jun43)

(B—15Aug–18Sep43)

CO..... Maj Edward W. Johnston (to
 19Apr43)
 Maj Richard M. Baker (from
 19Apr)

Flight Echelon, Marine Fighter Squadron 124

(A—12Feb–1Jun43)

(B—21Jun–6Sep43)

CO..... Maj William E. Gise (MIA 13-
 May43)
 Capt Cecil B. Brewer (13May
 25Jun)
 Maj William H. Pace (26Jun-
 13Jul)
 LtCol William A. Millington
 (from 14Jul)

Flight Echelon, Marine Scout-Bomber Squadron 131

(A—9Feb–2May43)

CO..... Capt Jens C. Aggerbeck, Jr.
 (to 15Mar43)
 Capt George E. Dooley (from
 15Mar)

Flight Echelon, Marine Scout-Bomber Squadron 132

(A—8Feb–29Mar43)

(B—22Jun–1Aug43)

CO..... Maj Louis B. Robertshaw (to
 27May43)
 Maj Russell D. Rupp (from 27-
 May)

Marine Scout-Bomber Squadron 133

(A—24Aug–11Dec44)

CO..... Maj Lee A. Christoffersen

Flight Echelon, Marine Torpedo-Bomber Squadron 134

(D—26Nov–27Dec43)

(C—17Feb–1May44)

CO..... LtCol Alben C. Robertson

Flight Echelon, Marine Scout-Bomber Squadron 141

(A—9Feb–19Jun43)

(B—20Jun–3Sep43)

CO..... Capt Claude A. Carlson, Jr.
 (to 8Mar43)
 1stLt Oscar J. Camp, Jr. (8
 Mar–1Apr)
 Maj Howard F. Bowker, Jr.
 (2Apr–14May)
 Capt Middleton P. Barrow (15
 May–25Aug)
 1stLt John E. Lepke (from 26
 Aug)

<p><i>Flight Echelon, Marine Torpedo-Bomber Squadron 142</i> (A—9Feb-26Apr44; 19Sep-19Dec44) CO----- Maj Robert H. Richard (to 9-Jun44) Capt Hoyle R. Barr (from 18-Jul)</p>	<p><i>Detachment, Flight Echelon, Marine Utility Squadron 153</i> (A—8Apr-19Jun43; Jun44- 15Mar45) (B—20Jun-18Aug43) (C—10-15Dec43) CO----- Maj William K. Lanman, Jr. (to 1Jun43) LtCol Elmore W. Seeds (1Jun-4Jul) Maj Robert B. Bell (5Jul-4Nov) Maj Freeman W. Williams (5Nov43-22May44) Maj Theodore W. Sanford, Jr. (23May-29Jul) LtCol Harold F. Brown (from 30Jul)</p>
<p><i>Marine Scout-Bomber Squadron 143</i> (A—15Feb-20Jun43) CO----- Maj John W. Sapp, Jr. (to 14May43) Capt Warren G. Mollenkamp (14May-7Jun) MG Alvie D. Godwin (actg) (8-20Jun)</p>	
<p>Ground Echelon, VMTB-143 ¹¹ (B—20Jul-29Aug43) Capt Timothy A. Moynihan Forward Echelon, VMTB-143 (D—27Oct-30Nov43) (C—19Jan-3Mar44) Capt Timothy A. Moynihan (to 13Nov43) 1stLt William O. Cain (13-28Nov) Capt Henry W. Hise (from 29Nov)</p>	<p><i>Detachment, Flight Echelon, Marine Photographic Squadron 154</i> (A—9Feb-20Jun43) (B—21Jun-16Oct43) CO----- LtCol Elliot E. Bard</p>
<p><i>Marine Torpedo-Bomber Squadron 144</i> (A—9Feb-20Jun43) CO----- Capt Roscoe W. Nelson (to 20Apr43) Maj Frank E. Hollar (from 20Apr) Flight Echelon, VMTB-144 (B—21Jun-1Aug43) (D—27Oct-22Nov43) Maj Frank E. Hollar</p>	<p><i>Flight Echelon, Marine Fighter Squadron 211</i> (D—17Oct-22Nov43) (C—30Dec43-1Feb44) (A—2Jun-30Nov44) CO----- Maj Robert A. Harvey (to 26Jan44) Maj Thomas V. Murto, Jr. (26Jan-5May) Maj Thaddeus P. Wojcik (6May-18Oct) Maj Stanislaus J. Witomski (from 19Oct)</p>
<p><i>Flight Echelon, Marine Utility Squadron 152</i> (A—9Feb-19Jun43; 4Aug44-15Mar45) (B—20Jun-5Aug43) CO----- Maj Elmore W. Seeds (to 13Feb43) Maj Dwight M. Guillotte (from 13Feb) LtCol Albert W. Munsch (to 14Nov44) LtCol John P. Coursey (from 14Nov)</p>	<p><i>Flight Echelon, Marine Fighter Squadron 212</i> (D—27Oct-27Nov43) (C—7Jan-17Feb; 19Feb-30Apr44) (A—7Jun-8Dec44) CO----- Maj Stewart B. O'Neil (to 32Dec43) Maj Hugh M. Elwood (1Jan-23Apr44) Maj Wilbur A. Free (24Apr-8May) Maj Boyd C. McElhany, Jr. (9May-18Nov) Maj Quinton R. Johns (from 18Nov)</p>

¹¹ VMSB designation changed as of 31 May43.

- Marine Fighter Squadron 213*
(A—3Apr-20Jun43)
CO----- Maj Wade H. Britt, Jr. (to
13Apr43)
Flight Echelon, VMF-213
(B—21Jun-29Jul; 5Sep-16Oct43)
Maj Gregory J. Weissenberger
(13Apr-22Aug43)
Maj James R. Anderson (from
22Aug)
- Flight Echelon, Marine Fighter Squadron 214*
(A—10Mar-14May43)
(B—22Jul-2Sep43)
(C—14Sep-20Oct43)
(D—28Nov-15Dec43)
(C—16Dec43-6Jan44)
CO----- Maj George F. Britt (to
9Jun43)
Maj Henry A. Ellis, Jr. (9Jun-
11Jul)
Maj William H. Pace (12Jul-
7Aug)
Capt John R. Burnett (8Aug-
6Sep)
Maj Gregory Boyington (7Sep-
43-3Jan44, MIA)
Capt Lawrence H. Howe (from
4Jan)
- Marine Fighter Squadron 215*
(B—25Jul-6Sep43)
CO----- Maj James L. Neefus (to
30Sep44)
Ground Echelon, VMF-215
(D—27Oct-27Nov43)
LtCol Herbert H. Williamson
Flight Echelon, VMF-215
(A—7Jan-7May44)
(C—22Apr-1May44)
Maj Robert G. Owens, Jr.
(to 28Feb44)
Maj James K. Dill (from
28Feb)
- Flight Echelon, Marine Fighter Squadron 216*
(D—23Nov-15Dec43)
(C—5Feb-28Mar44)
CO----- Maj Rivers J. Morrell, Jr.
(to 22Jan44)
Maj Benjamin S. Hargrave, Jr.
(from 22Jan)
- Flight Echelon, Marine Fighter Squadron 217*
(A—28Jan-17Mar44)
(C—28Jan-17Mar44)
CO----- Maj Max R. Read, Jr.
- Flight Echelon, Marine Fighter Squadron 218*
(C—3Feb-16Mar44)
(A—30Apr-6Jun; 23Jul-30Nov44)
CO----- Maj Horace A. Pehl (to 28-
Sep44)
Maj Robert T. Kingsbury
(from 28Sep)
- Marine Fighter Squadron 221*
(A—17Mar-10May43)
(B—27Jun-24Aug43)
(D—27Oct-19Nov43)
CO----- Capt Robert R. Burns (to
1Jun43)
Maj Monfurd K. Peyton (1-
Jun-16Aug)
Capt John S. Payne (17-24Aug)
Maj Nathan T. Post, Jr. (25-
Aug-11Oct)
Maj Edwin S. Roberts, Jr.
(from 12Oct)
- Flight Echelon, Marine Fighter Squadron 222*
(B—5Sep-15Oct43)
(D—19Nov-15Dec43)
(C—16-23Dec43)
(A—3Feb-19Mar; 8May-16Jun; 5Aug-8Dec44)
CO----- Capt Max J. Volcansek, Jr.
(to 5Nov43)
Maj Alfred N. Gordon (5Nov-
43-4Apr44)
Maj Roy T. Spurlock (from
5Apr)
- Flight Echelon, Marine Fighter Squadron 223*
(D—28Nov-15Dec43)
(C—16Dec43-8Jan44)
CO----- Maj Marion E. Carl
VMF-223
(A—17Feb44-11Jan45)
Maj Robert P. Keller (to 3-
Jul44)
Maj David Drucker (3Jul-
13Oct)
Maj Robert F. Flaherty (from
14Oct)

Flight Echelon, Marine Torpedo-Bomber Squadron 232
 (B—23Sep-16Oct43)
 (D—27Oct-15Dec43)
 (C—20Jan-1May44)
 (A—2May-19Jun44)
 CO----- Maj Rolland F. Smith (to 26Apr44)
 Maj Menard Doswell III (from 26Apr)

*Flight Echelon, Marine Scout-Bomber Squadron 233*¹²
 (A—13Mar-5Apr43)
 (B—13Aug-21Sep43)
 (D—2Nov-11Dec43)
 (C—3Jan-10Mar44)
 CO----- Capt Elmer L. Gilbert, Jr. (to 1May43)
 Maj Claude J. Carlson, Jr. (1-25May)
 Maj William J. O'Neill (26May-3Sep)
 Maj Royce W. Coln (from 4Sep)

Flight Echelon, Marine Scout-Bomber Squadron 234
 (A—9-28Feb; 12Apr-20Sep43)
 (B—4Aug-7Sep43)
 CO----- Maj William D. Roberson (to 5Apr43)
 Maj Otis V. Calhoun, Jr. (5Apr-30Sep)

Detachment, Flight Echelon, VMSB-234
 (D—27Oct-25Nov43)
 Maj Harold B. Penne (1-26Oct)
 Capt Edward J. Montagne, Jr. (from 27Oct)

Flight Echelon, Marine Scout-Bomber Squadron 235
 (B—4Sep-16Oct43)
 (D—27Nov-15Dec43)
 (C—16-31Dec43)
 (A—23Mar-6May; 8Jun-13Sep44)
 CO----- Capt Everett E. Munn (to 10Feb44)

Flight Echelon, Marine Scout-Bomber Squadron 236
 (B—7Sep-16Oct43)
 (D—27Nov-15Dec43)
 (C—16Dec43-7Feb44)
 (A—28Apr-6Jun; 1 Aug-22Nov44)
 CO----- Maj Floyd E. Beard, Jr. (to 10Nov43)
 Maj William A. Cloman, Jr. (10Nov43-12Jun44)
 Maj Edward R. Polgrean (13Jun-13Oct)
 Capt Glen H. Schluckbier (14-30Oct)
 Maj James A. Feeley, Jr. (from 31Oct)

Flight Echelon, Marine Scout-Bomber Squadron 241
 (C—9Feb-17Mar44)
 (A—4May-11Jun; 31Jul-20Sep44)
 CO----- Maj James A. Feeley, Jr. (to 12Aug44)
 Maj James C. Lindsay (from 12Aug)

Marine Torpedo-Bomber Squadron 242
 (C—29Feb-25Apr44)
 CO----- Maj William W. Dean

Flight Echelon, Marine Scout-Bomber Squadron 243
 (D—20Nov-15Dec43)
 (A—16-27Dec43; 16Jun-23Dec44)
 (C—17Mar-27Apr44)
 CO----- Maj Thomas J. Ahern (to 3Oct44)
 Maj Joseph W. Kean, Jr. (from 13Oct)

Flight Echelon, Marine Scout-Bomber Squadron 244
 (B—18Oct-29Nov43)
 (C—10Feb-22Mar44)
 (A—17May-24Jun; 31Jul-13Nov44)
 CO----- Maj Robert J. Johnson (to 25Jan44)

¹² VMSB-233 was redesignated VMTB-233 on 22May43.¹³ Muster Rolls show him as CO until 17May, but departing for US 7 May.

- CO----- Maj Harry W. Reed (25Jan-17Apr)
 Capt Richard Belyea (18Apr-1Jul)
 Maj Frank R. Porter, Jr. (from 2Jul)
- Flight Echelon, Marine Observation Squadron 251*
 (A—9Feb-11May43; 18Jun-30Dec44)
- CO----- Maj Joseph N. Renner (to 13Mar43)
 Capt Claude H. Welch (13-Mar-14May)
 Maj Carl M. Longley (4Jun-31Oct)
 Capt Robert W. Teller (1-5-Nov)
 Maj William C. Humbert (from 6Nov)
- Detachment, Flight Echelon, Marine Utility Squadron 253*
 (B—20Jun-31Aug43)
- CO----- LtCol Henry C. Lane
- Flight Echelon, Marine Photographic Squadron 254*
 (A—12Dec43-30Sep44)
- CO----- Maj Edwin P. Pennebaker
- Flight Echelon, Marine Fighter Squadron 313*
 (A—25Sep-30Nov44)
- CO----- Maj Joseph H. McGlothlin, Jr.
- Flight Echelon, Marine Fighter Squadron 321*
 (C—5Dec43-27Jan44; 17Mar-24Apr44)
- CO----- Maj Edmund F. Overend
- Flight Echelon, Marine Scout-Bomber Squadron 341*
 (C—1Jan-10Feb; 6Apr-1May44)
 (A—2May-30Nov44)
- CO----- Maj George J. Waldie, Jr. (to 24Jan44)
 Maj James T. McDaniels (24-Jan-19May)
 Maj Walter D. Persons (20-May-14Aug)
 Maj Christopher F. Irwin, Jr. (from 15Aug)
- Ground Echelon, VMSB-341
 (C—20Mar-1May44)
 Maj James T. McDaniels
- Flight Echelon, Marine Bomber Squadron 413*
 (C—15Mar-1May44)
 (A—2May44-15Mar45)
- CO----- LtCol Andrew B. Galatian, Jr. (to 14Aug44)
 LtCol Stewart W. Ralston (14Aug-7Nov)
 LtCol Roswell B. Burchard, Jr. (8Nov44-1Jan45)
 LtCol Robert B. Cox (from 2Jan)
- Marine Bomber Squadron 423*
 (A—13May44-15Mar45)
- CO----- LtCol John L. Winston (to 19Jul44)
 LtCol Norman J. Anderson (from 19Jul)
- Marine Bomber Squadron 433*
 (A—21Jul44-15Mar45)
- CO----- Maj John G. Adams
- Marine Bomber Squadron 443*
 (A—27Aug44-15Mar45)
- CO----- LtCol Dwight M. Guillotte
- Advance Echelon, Marine Night-Fighter Squadron 531*
 (B—12Sep-16Oct43)
- CO----- Col Frank H. Schwable
- Rear Echelon, VMF(N)-531
 (B—10-16Oct43)
 (D—27Oct-15Dec43)
 (C—16Dec43-1May44)
 (A—2May-15Jul44)
- CO----- Col Frank H. Schwable (to 18Feb44)
 LtCol John D. Harshberger (18Feb-13May)
 Capt James H. Wehmer (from 14May)
- Marine Bomber Squadron 611*
 (C—15Dec43-1May44)
- CO----- LtCol George A. Sarles
- Flight Echelon, VMB-611
 (A—17Nov-23Dec44; 11Feb-9Mar45)
 LtCol George A. Sarles

Marine Casualties ¹

Location and date	KIA		DOW		WIA		MIAPD		POW ²		TOTAL	
	Offi- cer	En- listed	Offi- cer	En- listed	Offi- cer	En- listed	Offi- cer	En- listed	Offi- cer	En- listed	Offi- cer	En- listed
Marines												
New Georgia ³ (20Jun-16Oct43)	8	145	0	10	31	384	1	57	0	0	40	596
Bougainville ⁴ (28Oct43-15Jun44)	18	334	7	81	77	1, 172	6	286	0	0	108	1, 873
Cape Gloucester..... (26Dec43-1Mar44)	19	245	1	49	40	775	0	124	0	0	60	1, 193
Talasea.....	2	10	0	16	8	125	0	9	0	0	10	160
Aviation ⁵	92	104	1	15	108	114	232	339	17	5	452	577
Sea-duty.....	1	19	0	5	8	87	3	58	0	0	12	169
Miscellaneous ⁶	0	1	1	0	5	1	0	0	0	0	6	2
Total Marines.....	140	858	10	176	277	2, 658	242	873	17	5	688	4, 570
Naval Medical Personnel Organic to Marine Units ¹												
New Georgia.....	0	3	0	0	0	11	0	0	0	0	0	14
Bougainville.....	1	8	1	2	1	29	0	0	0	0	2	39
Cape Gloucester.....	1	8	1	2	1	29	0	0	0	0	2	39
Talasea.....	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
Marine Aviation.....	1	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	1	4
Total Navy.....	2	21	1	4	2	86	0	0	0	0	5	111
Grand Total.....	142	879	11	180	279	2, 744	242	287	17	5	693	4, 681

¹ These final Marine casualty figures were compiled from records furnished by Statistics Unit, Personnel Accounting Section, Records Branch, Personnel Department, HQMC. They are audited to include 26 August 1962. Naval casualties were taken from NavMed P-5021, *The History of the Medical Department of the Navy in World War II*, 2 vols (Washington: Government Printing Office, 1953), II, pp. 1-84. The key to the abbreviations used at the head of columns in the table follows: KIA, Killed in Action; DOW, Died of Wounds; WIA, Wounded in Action; MIAPD, Missing in Action, Presumed Dead; POW, Prisoner of War. Because of the casualty reporting method used during World War II, a substantial number of DOW figures are also included in the WIA column.

² Included are 4 officers who died while POWs, and 2 who escaped.

³ Includes: Rendova, Arundel, Vella Lavella, Enogai, and Vangunu operations.

⁴ Includes: Choiseul operation and consolidation of Northern Solomons.

⁵ Includes: All operations in Solomons-New Britain area during period 9Feb43-15Mar45.

⁶ Includes: Arawe, Russell Islands, and Treasury Islands operations.

Unit Commendations

THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY,
Washington.

The President of the United States takes pleasure in presenting the **PRESIDENTIAL UNIT CITATION** to the

MARINE FIGHTING SQUADRON TWO HUNDRED FOURTEEN

for service as set forth in the following

CITATION:

"For extraordinary heroism in action against enemy Japanese forces at Guadalcanal, April 7, 1943; Munda, July 17 to August 30, 1943; Northern Solomons, September 16 to October 19, 1943; and Vella Lavella and Torokina, December 17, 1943, to January 6, 1944. The first squadron to strafe Kahili, the first to operate from Munda while the field was under heavy enemy artillery fire, and the first to lead a fighter sweep on Rabaul, Marine Fighting Squadron TWO HUNDRED FOURTEEN executed bomber escort missions, strafing attacks, search sweeps and patrol missions. Superbly serviced and maintained by its ground crews despite enemy shellfire and nightly bombing attacks, this unit destroyed or damaged 273 Japanese aircraft during these campaigns and, in some of the most bitterly contested air combats on record, contributed substantially to the establishment of an aerial beachhead over Rabaul and paved the way for Allied bombers to destroy Japanese shipping, supply dumps and shore installations. Frequently outnumbered but never outfought, Marine Fighting Squadron TWO HUNDRED FOURTEEN achieved an outstanding combat record which reflects the highest credit upon its skilled pilots, air and ground crews and the United States Naval Service."

For the President.

JAMES FORRESTAL,
Secretary of the Navy.

THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY,
Washington.

The Secretary of the Navy takes pleasure in commending the

SOUTH PACIFIC COMBAT AIR TRANSPORT COMMAND

consisting of

Marine Aircraft Group TWENTY FIVE
Marine Headquarters Squadron TWENTY FIVE
Marine Service Squadron TWENTY FIVE
Marine Transport Squadron ONE HUNDRED FIFTY TWO
Marine Transport Squadron ONE HUNDRED FIFTY THREE
Marine Transport Squadron TWO HUNDRED FIFTY THREE
403rd Troop Carrier Group and the 801st Evacuation Hospital of the Thirteenth Troop Carrier
Squadron, United States Army Forces

for service as follows:

"For outstanding heroism in support of military operations in the forward areas of the South Pacific from December 10, 1942, to July 15, 1944. Flying unarmed, land-based planes without escort despite dangers from Japanese land, sea and air forces, treacherous tropical storms and mechanical failures at sea far from base, the South Pacific Combat Air Transport Command delivered bombs, ammunition, gasoline and vital supplies to combat troops in close and direct contact with the enemy. Frequently taken under fire by hostile antiaircraft guns and fighters while airborne, and by Japanese artillery and Naval gunfire while on the ground at advanced fields, the pilots, aircrewmembers and ground echelons served with courage, skill and daring in maintaining uninterrupted support of our forces in the forward areas and contributed essentially to the rout of the Japanese from strategically important bases in the South Pacific. This gallant record of achievement reflects the highest credit upon the South Pacific Combat Air Transport Command and the United States Naval Service."

All personnel attached to and serving with the South Pacific Combat Air Transport Command from December 10, 1942, to July 15, 1944, are hereby authorized to wear the NAVY UNIT COMMENDATION Ribbon.

JOHN L. SULLIVAN,
Secretary of the Navy.

THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY,
Washington.

The Secretary of the Navy takes pleasure in commending the

MARINE FIGHTING SQUADRON TWO HUNDRED TWENTY ONE

for service as follows:

"For outstanding heroism in action against enemy Japanese forces in the Solomon Islands Area from March 17 to November 17, 1943. Operating with courage and determination in the face of adverse weather, difficult living conditions and inadequate equipment, Marine Fighting Squadron TWO HUNDRED TWENTY ONE carried out daily effective strikes against Munda Airfield and the Kahili Area, in addition to participating in major defensive operations against superior Japanese forces over the Russell Islands and repulsing an attack on our surface vessels in the waters surrounding Tulagi. Relentless in seeking out the enemy, these fighter pilots intercepted a large striking force of Japanese twin-engined bombers attempting to attack our landing forces in Blanche Channel, blasted sixteen of the hostile bombers from the sky and contributed in large measure to the complete annihilation of the striking force and to the success of the Rendova operation. The first squadron to operate from the advanced base at Vella Lavella, Marine Fighting Squadron TWO HUNDRED TWENTY ONE fiercely countered the enemy's aerial attacks and, by completely destroying an entire Japanese squadron refueling on Kara Airfield, aided materially in insuring the success of landings on Treasury Island and Bougainville, at Empress Augusta Bay. By their constant vigilance, aggressiveness and devotion to duty in the face of grave peril, the pilots and crews of this gallant squadron were instrumental in denying to the enemy the strategic Solomon Islands Area, achieving a distinguished combat record in keeping with the highest traditions of the United States Naval Service."

All personnel attached to and serving with Marine Fighting Squadron TWO HUNDRED TWENTY ONE during the period from March 17 to November 17, 1943, are authorized to wear the NAVY UNIT COMMENDATION Ribbon.

JOHN L. SULLIVAN,
Secretary of the Navy.

THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY,
Washington.

The Secretary of the Navy takes pleasure in commending

MARINE FIGHTING SQUADRON TWO FIFTEEN

for service as follows:

"For outstanding heroism in action against enemy Japanese forces in the Solomon Islands and Bismarck Archipelago Areas from July 24, 1943, to February 15, 1944. Undaunted in the face of hostile fighter opposition and intense antiaircraft fire, Marine Fighter Squadron TWO FIFTEEN carried out numerous patrols and fighter sweeps and escorted many bombing attacks against Japanese shipping, airfields and shore installations. Individually heroic and aggressive, the gallant pilots of this fighting squadron shot down 137 enemy planes, probably destroyed 45 others and accounted for 27 on the ground, an exceptional combat record attesting the superb teamwork of the daring flight echelon and the resourceful, tireless and skilled ground echelon which serviced and maintained the planes despite daily hostile shellfire and nightly bombing attacks. The destruction and damage inflicted on the enemy by Marine Fighting Squadron TWO FIFTEEN contributed substantially to the successful completion of the New Georgia, Bougainville and Rabaul Campaigns and reflect the highest credit upon the United States Naval Service."

All personnel attached to the flight and ground echelons of Marine Fighting Squadron TWO FIFTEEN are hereby authorized to wear the NAVY UNIT COMMENDATION Ribbon.

JAMES FORRESTAL,
Secretary of the Navy.

THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY,
Washington.

The Secretary of the Navy takes pleasure in commending the

THIRD MARINES, THIRD MARINE DIVISION

for service as follows :

"For outstanding heroism in action against enemy Japanese forces during the invasion, seizure, occupation and defense of Empress Augusta Bay Beachhead, Bougainville, Solomon Islands, from November 1 to December 22, 1943. In action against the enemy for the first time, the THIRD Marines landed on an extremely wide front in the face of perilous surf and beach conditions and through flanking fire of hostile machine guns, anti-boat guns, mortars, small arms and artillery from heavily entrenched positions on Cape Torokina and Puruata Island. Pressing forward through almost impenetrable jungle and swampy terrain, this Regiment completely reduced the intricate system of mutually supporting Japanese pillboxes, bunkers, fire trenches and foxholes which constituted the Cape Torokina defense, and secured its portion of the objective by evening of D-Day. Shifted to the left flank of the beachhead, the THIRD Marines smashed a Japanese counter-landing and drove steadily forward despite difficulties of terrain, supply and communication and, developing the main enemy position in a meeting engagement on the Numa Numa Trail, completely wiped out the Japanese 23rd Infantry. In continuous action as a front line regiment for a total of fifty-two consecutive days, the gallant men and officers of the THIRD Marines, by their skill in jungle warfare and their aggressive fighting spirit, contributed greatly to the success of the campaign and enhanced the highest traditions of the United States Naval Service."

All personnel attached to and serving with the THIRD Marines at Bougainville from November 1 to December 22, 1943, are authorized to wear the NAVY UNIT COMMENDATION Ribbon.

JAMES FORRESTAL,
Secretary of the Navy.

THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY,
Washington.

The Secretary of the Navy takes pleasure in commending the

TWELFTH MARINES, THIRD MARINE DIVISION

for service as follows:

"For outstanding heroism in action against enemy Japanese forces in the Empress Augusta Bay Beachhead, Bougainville, Solomon Islands, from November 1, 1943, to January 12, 1944; and in the invasion and seizure of Guam, Marianas, July 21 to August 10, 1944. Divided for landing into small elements dispersed over 5000 yards of beach at Empress Augusta Bay, the TWELFTH Marines overcame perilous surf and beach conditions and an almost impenetrable wall of jungle and swampy terrain to land their pack howitzers, initial ammunition and equipment by hand, to occupy firing positions, emplace guns, set up all control facilities and deliver effective fire in support of the THIRD Marine Division beachhead by afternoon of D-Day. In action for 73 days while under continual Japanese air attacks, the TWELFTH Marines aided in smashing an enemy counterattack on November 7-8, silenced all hostile fire in the Battle of Cocoanut Grove on November 13, and delivered continuous effective fire in defense of the vital beachhead position. At Guam, they landed in the face of enemy mortar and artillery fire through treacherous surf and, despite extreme difficulties of communication, supply and transportation, and the necessity of shifting from one type of fire to another, rendered valuable fire support in night and day harassing fires, counterbattery fires and defensive barrages, including the disruption of an organized counterattack by seven Japanese battalions on the night of July 26-27. By their individual heroic actions and their skilled teamwork, the officers and men of the TWELFTH Marines served with courage and distinction during the THIRD Marine Division's missions to secure the Empress Augusta Bay Beachhead and to aid in the recapture of Guam, thereby enhancing the finest traditions of the United States Naval Service."

All personnel attached to and serving with the TWELFTH Marines during these periods are hereby authorized to wear the NAVY UNIT COMMENDATION Ribbon.

JAMES FORRESTAL,
Secretary of the Navy.

THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY,
Washington.

The Secretary of the Navy takes pleasure in commending the

III AMPHIBIOUS CORPS SIGNAL BATTALION

for service as set forth in the following

CITATION:

"For extremely meritorious service in support of military operations, while attached to the I Marine Amphibious Corps during the amphibious assault on Bougainville, and attached to the III Amphibious Corps during operations at Guam, Palau and Okinawa, during the period from November 1, 1943, to June 21, 1945. The first American Signal Battalion to engage in amphibious landings in the Pacific Ocean Areas, the III Amphibious Corps Signal Battalion pioneered and developed techniques and procedures without benefit of established precedent, operating with limited and inadequate equipment, particularly in the earlier phase of these offensive actions, and providing its own security while participating in jungle fighting, atoll invasions and occupation of large island masses. Becoming rapidly experienced in guerrilla warfare and the handling of swiftly changing situations, this valiant group of men successfully surmounted the most difficult conditions of terrain and weather as well as unfamiliar technical problems and, working tirelessly without consideration for safety, comfort or convenience, provided the Corps with uninterrupted ship-shore and bivouac communication service continuously throughout this period. This splendid record of achievement, made possible only by the combined efforts, loyalty and courageous devotion to duty of each individual, was a decisive factor in the success of the hazardous Bougainville, Guam, Palau and Okinawa Campaigns and reflects the highest credit upon the III Amphibious Corps Signal Battalion and the United States Naval Service."

All personnel attached to the III Amphibious Corps Signal Battalion who actually participated in one or more of the Bougainville, Guam, Palau and Okinawa operations are hereby authorized to wear the NAVY UNIT COMMENDATION Ribbon.

JAMES FORRESTAL,
Secretary of the Navy.

THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY,
Washington.

The Secretary of the Navy takes pleasure in commending the

NINTH MARINE DEFENSE BATTALION

for service as follows:

"For outstanding heroism in action against enemy Japanese forces at Guadalcanal, November 30, 1942, to May 20, 1943; Rendova-New Georgia Area, June 30 to November 7, 1943; and at Guam, Marianas, July 21 to August 20, 1944. One of the first units of its kind to operate in the South Pacific Area, the NINTH Defense Battalion established strong seacoast and beach positions which destroyed 12 hostile planes attempting to bomb Guadalcanal, and further engaged in extensive patrolling activities. In a 21-day-and-night training period prior to the Rendova-New Georgia assault, this group calibrated and learned to handle new weapons and readily effected the conversion from a seacoast unit to a unit capable of executing field artillery missions. Joining Army Artillery units, special groups of this battalion aided in launching an attack which drove the enemy from the beaches, downed 13 of a 16-bomber plane formation during the first night ashore and denied the use of the Munda airfield to the Japanese. The NINTH Defense Battalion aided in spearheading the attack of the Army Corps operating on New Georgia and, despite heavy losses, remained in action until the enemy was routed from the island. Elements of the Battalion landed at Guam under intense fire, established beach defenses, installed anti-aircraft guns and later, contributed to the rescue of civilians and to the capture or destruction of thousands of Japanese. By their skill, courage and aggressive fighting spirit, the officers and men of the NINTH Defense Battalion upheld the highest traditions of the United States Naval Service."

All personnel attached to and serving with the NINTH Defense Battalion during the above-mentioned periods are authorized to wear the NAVY UNIT COMMENDATION Ribbon.

JOHN L. SULLIVAN,
Secretary of the Navy.

THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY,
Washington.

The Secretary of the Navy takes pleasure in commending the

ELEVENTH MARINE REGIMENT

for service as follows:

"For outstanding heroism while serving with the **FIRST** Marine Division in action against enemy Japanese forces at Cape Gloucester, New Britain, from December 26, 1943, to April 30, 1944. Tortured by tropical insects, torrential rain and never-ending sniper fire, the Eleventh Marine Regiment slashed through dense jungle and through mud which mired artillery pieces and prevented movement except by man-handling. Refusing to be stopped by any and all obstacles, officers and men worked as an indomitable team under raking enemy fire, fighting their way over twisted, covered trails to provide heavy-weapons fire for the assault infantry troop. With fire from a half-ton field gun, they tore a swatch through the jungle screening a strategic ridge and, in the midst of hand-to-hand fighting with a stubbornly resisting enemy, inched forward up the 40-degree slope to place the field piece on the commanding crest. There they guarded it through the night against the fury of repeated banzai attacks until, in the rain-drenched blackness of early dawn, they stopped the charging Japanese with relentless artillery fire and insured the security of this dominating position. Their fortitude, determination and courageous fighting spirit, in the face of almost insurmountable odds throughout this campaign reflect the highest credit upon the Eleventh Marine Regiment and the United States Naval Service."

All personnel attached to and serving with the Eleventh Marines at Gloucester Bay from December 26, 1943, to April 30, 1944, are authorized to wear the NAVY UNIT COMMENDATION Ribbon.

JOHN L. SULLIVAN,
Secretary of the Navy.

Index

- Aaron Ward*, 29
 Adachi, 2dLt Harumasa, 64*n*
 Adair, RAdm Charles, 304*n*
 Adak, 5–6
 Admiralty Islands, 21, 63, 324, 409, 431, 442, 499, 501, 507–508, 512, 514–516, 518, 523, 529–530, 540–542
 Adams, Maj Mark S., 83
 Aerial camera, 321, 344. *See* Aerial photography.
 Aerial photography, 43–44, 60, 87, 94, 107, 120, 146, 174, 183, 189, 216, 225, 226*n*, 333, 354, 418, 432, 479, 508
 Agulupella, 399–401, 403–404, 406
 Agulupella-Kokumo-Kokopo trail, 407
 Aid stations. *See* Medical activities.
 Ainsworth, RAdm Walden L., 30, 50
 Aipati, 397, 400–401
 Airacobras. *See* Aircraft, Allied.
 Air activities
 Allied
 air attacks, 28–30, 46, 58, 71, 95, 125–126, 134–135, 136*n*, 185, 199, 205, 235, 240, 278–281, 284–285, 297, 322, 335, 356, 441, 448, 469, 486
 air cover, 24, 62, 82, 107, 111, 143, 154, 191–192, 217, 223, 245, 284, 297, 301, 304, 475,
 air drops, 128–129, 131–132, 201, 273, 372, 401–402, 431
 air-ground coordination, 33, 107
 air liaison, 58, 71, 129, 184, 189, 240, 240*n*, 243, 418
 air spotting, 117, 191, 220, 234, 286, 312, 367, 380, 407*n*, 408
 air support, 52, 58, 107, 142, 270, 277, 283, 291–292, 343, 381, 486–487, 524, 530–531, 535–536
 air warning, 63–64, 178, 313. *See also* Radar.
 antishipping strikes, 28
 antisubmarine missions, 464
 attack formations, 489
 bomber control, 58, 317
 bomb line, 363
 bombing, 43, 46, 49, 107, 110, 142–143, 173, 186, 199, 210–211, 216–217, 235, 240, 278, 318, 346, 355, 381, 392, 406, 416, 419, 433,
 Air activities—Continued
 Allied—Continued
 bombing—Continued
 458, 464, 466, 470, 474, 479, 481, 484, 488, 490–491, 496, 502, 516, 529, 532, 535–536, 542
 briefings, 292
 claims of losses, 50–51, 83, 117, 156, 192, 217, 223, 245–246, 343, 364, 468, 411, 471, 474, 481, 483–485, 489–492, 494, 497, 501*n*, 502, 511, 532
 combat air patrols, 248, 281, 283, 483, 485–486, 492–493, 511, 523, 532
 combat readiness, 456
 employment of fighter bombers, 523–524
 fighter control, 58, 317, 331
 fighter sweeps, 486, 488, 490–491, 493, 499, 502
 fighter sweeps, 486, 488, 490–491, 493, 499, 502
 interdiction missions, 16, 24
 losses, 29–30, 50–51, 83, 107, 218, 223, 245, 446, 467, 470–472, 474–475, 479, 483, 485, 489, 491, 498, 503
 mining, 469–470
 navigational escorts, 532
 night heckling, 524, 532
 photo missions, 188, 332, 521
 reconnaissance, 43, 174–175, 247, 344, 409, 416, 441, 464
 rescue operations, 64, 189, 292, 458, 464, 494
 strafing, 134, 142–143, 199, 210, 235, 240, 278, 318, 339, 343, 346, 352, 355, 381, 392, 406, 416, 433, 463, 466, 471, 474, 479, 481, 486, 499, 499*n*, 515, 517, 524, 529
 Japanese
 air attacks, 92, 106, 144, 154, 156–158, 192–193, 245, 289, 306, 316, 340, 342
 air cover, 9
 air drops, 393
 air support, 446–447
 air-to-air bombing, 491–492
 bombing, 63, 82, 129, 132, 134, 143, 157, 181, 185, 193, 198–199, 217, 245, 255, 304, 338, 340, 485, 511
 claims of losses, 29, 107, 349, 484–485, 487–488, 492, 497, 502

Air activities—Continued

Japanese—Continued

- flight training, 453
- losses, 10, 29, 82–83, 88, 114, 157–158, 161, 186, 217, 340, 356, 467–468, 472*n*, 478–479, 481, 485–486, 490, 499, 502, 511
- reconnaissance, 329
- reinforcement, 497, 541
- rescue operations, 473
- strafing, 82, 134, 185–186, 193, 199, 217, 245
- torpedo attacks, 484

Aircraft

- Allied, 6–7, 13, 27–30, 36, 43, 47, 50–51, 54, 58, 101, 107, 110, 134, 148, 154–155, 157, 160, 162, 171, 186, 203, 230, 234, 245, 278, 286, 297, 305, 317, 327, 334, 343, 379, 393, 397, 418, 424, 441, 451, 455–457, 478, 487, 491, 514, 537
- bomb loadings, 532
- designation symbols, 461
- fuel tanks, 461–463, 469, 474
- protective armor, 463
- types
 - A–20s, 318, 363, 406
 - A–24s, 463
 - B–17s (Flying Fortresses), 27, 401, 464, 469–470, 478
 - B–24s (Liberators), 318, 327, 350, 392, 464, 466, 469–470, 474–475, 477, 477*n*, 479, 481–482, 484–485, 488, 490–491, 493, 496, 502, 512, 515, 523–524, 527
 - B–25s (Mitchells), 318, 339, 346, 350, 352, 355, 381, 392, 465–466, 474–475, 477, 479, 481, 488, 491–492, 496, 499, 514–516, 523, 524
 - B–26s (Marauders), 466
 - Beaufighters, 479
 - Beauforts, 418, 479, 484, 486, 493
 - bombers, 16, 24, 28, 82, 186, 284, 313, 325, 343–344, 372, 386, 434, 456, 463, 469, 484, 496–497, 499, 502
 - C–47s (Skytrains), 456, 477, 532
 - carrier planes, 5, 52, 187, 246, 317, 477, 479, 482–483, 518, 521, 532, 540
 - command planes, 350
 - DC–3s, 456
 - dive bombers, 110, 235, 441, 459, 463, 469, 472, 474, 476, 483, 485, 493, 523, 531, 535
 - drone bombs, 532
 - drone control planes, 532
 - Dumbos, 474, 491, 536
 - F5As, 476, 477*n*

Aircraft—Continued

Allied—Continued

types—Continued

- F4Fs (Wildcats), 461, 464, 469
- F4Us (Corsairs), 460–463, 468–469, 469*n*, 471, 474–476, 477*n*, 485, 488–491, 494, 499, 502, 522, 524, 532
- F6Fs (Hellcats), 460–462, 476, 483–486, 489–494, 532*n*
- fighter bombers, 27, 463, 535
- fighter escorts, 60, 198, 441, 474, 478
- fighters, 7, 26–29, 31, 50, 58, 63, 82, 85, 111, 116, 143, 158, 186, 199, 217, 283–284, 297, 304, 315, 317, 325, 331, 340, 355, 457–458, 460–461, 463, 467, 471–472, 474–475, 479, 481, 486, 490, 496–497, 507–508, 512, 523, 527, 531, 535, 539, 541
- flying boats, 58, 160, 464, 474, 527
- heavy bombers, 6, 28, 58, 110, 306, 441, 457–459, 464, 469, 476, 478–479, 527, 529
- interceptors, 28, 83, 88, 314, 331, 441, 471
- Kittyhawks (P–40s), 463, 489, 494, 496, 516, 524
- L–4s (Piper Cubs), 312, 401, 436–437
- light bombers, 65, 458, 478–479, 541
- medium bombers, 28, 58, 83, 87, 134, 143, 346, 350, 458, 459, 466, 474, 478, 527, 531, 539
- night fighters, 207, 466, 471, 488, 532*n*
- observation planes, 208, 274, 393, 402, 408
- OS2U3s (Kingfishers), 477, 477*n*
- P–38s (Lightnings), 340, 355, 421*n*, 460–463, 468–469, 471, 475, 477, 477*n*, 479, 481, 484, 489, 491, 524, 532
- P–39s (Airacobras), 420, 421*n*, 461, 463, 476, 489, 524
- P–40s (Warhawks), 461, 463, 468–469, 472, 489, 491, 502, 524
- P–61s, 532*n*
- P–70s, 471
- patrol planes, 58, 173, 195, 207, 285, 456, 464, 466, 492
- PB4Ys (Liberators), 464, 475, 477, 501
- PBJs (Mitchells), 456, 524, 526, 529, 533, 535–536
- PBMs (Mariners), 464, 466
- PBOs (Hudsons), 470
- PB2Ys (Coronados), 464, 466
- PBYs (Catalinas) 44–45, 83, 129, 133, 142–143, 201, 464, 477–478
- photographic planes, 87, 437, 462
- PV–1s (Venturas), 466, 474, 476–477, 477*n*, 487, 491, 511

Aircraft—Continued

Allied—Continued

types—Continued

reconnaissance planes, 9, 27, 58, 143, 336, 494, 458–459, 462, 477*n*, 479, 481, 514, 535

rescue planes, 58, 472

R4Ds (Skytrains), 456, 477, 532

R5Ds, 466

SBDs (Dauntlesses), 78, 278, 463–464, 469, 474–477, 483–485, 488, 492–494, 496–497, 499, 502, 512, 523–524, 529, 531–532, 535

SB2Cs (Helldivers), 485, 492

SB-24s, 477, 477*n*

seaplanes, 31, 58, 174

scout bombers, 58, 83, 85, 94, 97, 110, 134, 143, 186, 210, 274, 277, 283

TBFs (Avengers), 94, 199, 278, 464, 469–470, 474–476, 483–486, 488, 492–494, 496–497, 502, 512, 523–524, 529

torpedo bombers, 58, 83, 85, 94, 110, 134, 143, 186, 210, 240, 243, 277–278, 280, 283, 459, 464, 474, 479, 485, 493, 523, 531

transports, 58, 197, 283, 409, 456, 464, 466, 499, 535

Wirraways, 446

Japanese, 11, 24, 27, 29, 31, 43, 49, 51–52, 63, 79, 81, 87–88, 90, 98, 100, 107, 111, 117, 129, 133, 143–144, 185, 192, 198, 205, 207, 217, 223, 255, 322, 340, 348, 355–356, 379, 411, 441, 446–450, 453, 478–479, 481–482, 491–492, 501

aircrews, 24, 43, 453–454

bomb racks, 451

designation systems, 450

designers, 451

fuel tanks, 450–451

maintenance problems, 451–453

oxygen supplies, 450–451

types

Bettys, 450–451, 471, 485–488, 511

bombers, 26, 29, 51, 83, 85, 117, 154, 157, 192, 205, 217, 310, 379, 397, 471–472, 487, 492

carrier planes, 5, 29, 82, 205, 245, 340, 446, 449, 472, 482

dive bombers, 28, 83, 173, 192, 205, 355–356, 451, 497, 511

fighter bombers, 463

fighters, 26–28, 50–51, 82, 84, 107, 111, 154, 157, 173, 205, 207, 217, 245, 340, 355, 446, 448–449, 463–464, 468–469, 471, 481, 483–484, 493–494, 497–498, 502, 516

Aircraft—Continued

Japanese—Continued

types—Continued

floatplanes, 129, 133, 154, 157, 160, 173, 338, 450, 489

flying boats, 448–451

Hamps, 450, 471, 488

Haps, 450

interceptors, 484, 487–488, 494

Kates, 451, 453, 464, 482, 484–486, 488, 511

liaison planes, 448

light bombers, 463

medium bombers, 28–29, 82, 85, 173, 449, 487

Oscars, 532*n*

patrol planes, 482

reconnaissance planes, 175, 198, 205, 349, 451, 485–486, 502

Rufes, 450, 489, 511

scout planes, 26, 28, 198, 207–208, 221, 310, 338, 473, 487, 510

torpedo bombers, 28, 82, 117, 449, 451, 497

trainers, 453

transports, 448, 451

Tonys, 490

Type 96s, 449

Type 97s, 449

utility types, 502

Vals, 28–29, 451, 453, 463, 472, 482, 485–486, 511

Zekes, 29*n*, 450–451, 460–463, 468–469, 471–472, 474–475, 479, 482–486, 488–494, 497–498, 501–502, 510, 512, 524, 538

Zeros, 28–29, 449–450, 460–461, 472*n*

Airfield No. 1, 367, 370, 373, 380, 395

Airfield No. 2, 366–367, 395, 409

Airfields

Allied, 6–8, 16–17, 20, 27, 29–30, 32–35, 44–45, 51, 58, 60, 64–65, 111, 153, 160, 168, 170, 179, 186, 189, 190, 195, 197, 241, 247, 249, 281, 283–285, 288, 294, 297, 303, 305, 313, 331, 370, 372, 377, 393, 395, 397, 399–401, 403, 407, 423, 441, 446, 475, 486, 488–489, 493–494, 499, 501, 507–508, 511–512, 516, 518, 523, 529, 532, 536, 540–541

Japanese, 7, 42–43, 46–47, 49–52, 72, 81, 98–99, 107, 113–114, 168, 170–173, 185–187, 205, 217, 247, 281, 297, 300–301, 314, 317–318, 322–323, 325, 328–330, 333, 343–345, 349–350, 352, 357, 360–363, 365–367, 371, 391, 393, 409, 412–413, 423, 425, 430, 433, 441–442, 444–445, 447, 449, 469–470, 475, 478–479, 481, 484, 488–491, 493, 496–497, 499, 501, 508, 514–516, 521, 526

- Aisalmipua, 403
 Aisega, 325, 342, 357
 ALAMO Force. *See* Allied forces.
 ALAMO Scouts, 329, 331, 410, 541
Alchiba, 220
 Aleutian Islands, 5-6, 49, 153*n*, 460
 Alford, 1stLt Leonard W., 139
Algorab, 80
 Allied forces. *See also* Army units; Army Air Force units; Marine units; Navy units; Task organizations.
 General Headquarters, Southwest Pacific Area, 298-301, 303, 305, 307, 332, 335, 407, 432
 South Pacific Forces, 15, 16, 37, 50, 168, 253, 287, 503
 Southwest Pacific Forces, 168, 297
 Air
 Royal Air Force, 13
 Royal Australian Air Force, 8, 27, 297-298, 416, 418, 421*n*, 446, 479, 484, 493, 510, 516, 530, 535-536
 Royal Netherlands Air Force, 298
 Royal New Zealand Air Force, 186, 456-457, 459*n*, 470, 472, 489, 491, 496, 502, 524, 527-528, 530-531, 535-536, 538, 542
 Allied Air Forces, 8-9, 60, 186, 298, 301, 303, 305, 313, 315, 409, 432-433, 437, 477, 479, 481, 486, 493, 528, 532, 535
 Aircraft, South Pacific, 52
 Aircraft, Solomons, 45*n*, 245, 278, 459, 463, 467-477, 479, 482-483, 485, 486, 488-492, 496-499, 502, 508, 511-512, 523-524, 527-529, 540-541
 Aircraft, Northern Solomons, 528-529, 529*n*, 530-532, 535-536
 Bomber Command, 459, 474-476, 487, 492
 Cactus Air Force, 458, 461, 476, 538
 Fighter Command, 458-459, 471-472, 475-476, 487
 Fighter-Strike Command, 529
 New Georgia Air Force, 58
 Search and Attack Command, 458-459
 South Pacific Combat Air Transport Command, 456, 477, 499, 523
 Strike Command, 107, 459, 469-470, 475-476, 487, 492, 496-497, 499, 502, 512, 529
 New Zealand Air Task Force, 530, 536
 No. 1 (Islands) Group, 457-458
 No. 3 RNZAF Squadron, 477
 No. 15 RNZAF Squadron, 476
 No. 17 RNZAF Squadron, 476
 Allied forces—Continued
 Ground
 Australian Military Forces, 298
 Royal Netherlands East Indies Army, 298
 Allied Land Forces, 298, 332
 ALAMO Force, 298-301, 304-309, 311-312, 315, 318, 329, 332-333, 335, 349, 355-356, 360, 370, 392, 394, 414, 431, 434, 436
 BACKHANDER Force, 305, 312-317, 321, 331-333, 342, 344, 356, 363*n*, 365, 381, 389, 392, 399, 414, 430-431, 435-436
 DIRECTOR Force, 305-306, 335, 339, 391, 393-395, 431
 New Georgia Occupation Force, 52, 54, 57-58, 92-95, 98-99, 101, 101*n*, 102, 104-108, 110-113, 116-117, 119-120, 124-125, 136, 143, 146, 148-149, 152, 154*n*, 164
 New Guinea Force, 298, 307
 Northern Landing Force, 154-155, 157, 185, 207
 Northern Landing Group, 54, 92, 100-101, 119-121, 123-125, 128-129, 132-136, 136*n*, 138-140, 142-147, 154*n*
 Southern Landing Force, 54
 Western Landing Force, 84, 88
 Australian First Army, 538
 II Australian Corps, 530, 535-538
 5th Australian Division, 431
 6th Australian Division, 530
 7th Australian Division, 9, 297
 9th Australian Division, 297
 3d New Zealand Division, 155, 510-511
 8th New Zealand Brigade, 177-178, 189, 510
 14th New Zealand Brigade, 155-156
 29th New Zealand Battalion, 190, 192
 30th New Zealand Battalion, 155, 508
 34th New Zealand Battalion, 190, 192
 35th New Zealand Battalion, 155
 36th New Zealand Battalion, 190, 192
 37th New Zealand Battalion, 155
 1st Commando, Fiji Guerrillas, 52, 54, 90, 93
 Naval
 British Admiralty, 18
 Royal Australian Navy, 20, 298
 Royal Netherlands Navy, 298
 Allied Naval Forces, 298, 343
 Allied Intelligence Bureau, 331
 Allied Powers, 3
 Alligators. *See* Vehicles.
 Amalut Plantation, 334
 America, 4
 American flag, 202, 214, 370

American Legion, 217, 220

American Volunteer Group, 489, 494*n*

Ames, Col Evans O., 241, 258, 273, 277

Ammunition

Allied, 56–58, 71, 76, 81, 84–85, 94–95, 97, 116–117, 123, 134, 139, 141, 155, 185, 202–203, 218, 220–221, 234, 242, 252, 260–261, 264, 271–272, 276, 292, 318, 348, 350*n*, 353–354, 359, 364, 372–373, 379, 384, 404, 424, 431, 436, 462, 464

types

bombs, 94, 143, 278, 339, 478, 497

depth charges, 510

8-inch, 350

.50 caliber, 56

500-pound bombs, 110, 280, 350, 470, 502, 523–524

5-inch, 94, 110, 208, 339, 346, 350

40mm, 56

incendiary bombs, 524, 532

machine-gun, 402

mortar, 129, 131, 201, 359, 388, 402

155mm, 264

105mm, 264, 384

100-pound bombs, 94, 278, 280, 350*n*, 469–470

120-pound bombs, 110

1,000-pound bombs, 110, 392, 479, 484, 494, 497, 524

parafrag bombs, 479, 499

rockets, 339, 502

75mm, 216, 264

smoke shells, 97, 243, 262, 278, 381

star shells, 346, 365, 515

300-pound bombs, 110, 470

37mm, 102, 102*n*, 103, 114, 152, 234, 254, 352, 384, 425

torpedoes, 222, 464, 483, 493, 512

tracer bullets, 102, 254

20mm, 56

250-pound bombs, 536

2,000-pound bombs, 110, 475, 497, 532

white phosphorous bombs, 350

Japanese, 72, 110, 113, 129, 160–161, 240, 293, 379, 403, 413, 426, 524

types

bombs, 63, 87, 133, 284, 379, 471, 537

8-inch, 222

550-pound bombs, 451

incendiary bombs, 491

mortar, 242, 419

90mm, 421

Ammunition—Continued

Japanese—Continued

types—Continued

132-pound bombs, 450–451

1,000-pound bombs, 451

phosphorus bombs, 492

75mm, 423

star shells, 121, 222

torpedoes, 82, 121, 131, 154, 161, 221–222, 451, 492

250-pound bombs, 451

Amory, LtCol Robert, Jr., 414, 417–418, 418*n*, 419, 435*n*

Amphibian vehicles. *See* Vehicles.

Amphibious doctrines and techniques, 3, 7, 49, 80, 119, 163, 182, 298, 303, 310, 346, 432, 539

Anchorage, 6, 23, 60, 153, 162, 170–171, 189, 195, 444

Anthony, 183, 208, 216

Antiaircraft artillery

Allied, 8, 26, 29, 83, 88, 92, 105–107, 117–118, 144, 154, 157, 189, 217, 219, 223, 228, 248, 284, 286, 304, 315, 336, 340, 344, 379, 397, 460, 472, 486, 511

Japanese, 27, 47, 328, 336, 343, 357, 464, 469–470, 475, 483, 485, 491–492, 494, 496, 498–499, 503, 526, 531–532, 535

Aogiri Ridge, 358*n*, 376–377, 380–382, 384–386, 386*n*, 397, 401, 417, 436*n*

APPEASE Operation, 413, 416–417, 424

Arawe area, 304, 304*n*, 319, 327, 329, 331, 333, 336, 340, 342–343, 349–350, 355, 357, 361, 391–392, 394–395, 399, 403, 410, 412–413, 425, 431–434, 436, 490, 540

Arawe Harbor, 334–335, 340

Arawe-Iboki trail, 334

Arawe Island, 334

Arawe Peninsula, 335, 339, 393

ARCADIA Conference, 13*n*

Aria River, 399, 412–413

Arigilupua, 402

Arming pin, 254

Armor. *See* Weapons.

Army Air Forces units

Army Air Forces, 283, 421*n*, 450*n*, 457, 459, 461–466, 471, 484, 528, 532

Far East Air Forces, 528

Fifth Air Force, 27, 63, 79, 82, 292, 303*n*, 343, 362, 372, 380, 401, 478, 482, 499, 510, 516, 528, 532

Seventh Air Force, 457

Thirteenth Air Force, 457–459, 484, 512, 524, 527–528

Army Air Forces units—Continued

Tactical Air Force, Tenth Army, 536*n*
 1st Air Task Force, 317, 481
 13th Air Task Group, 527
 XIII Bomber Command, 457, 459
 XIII Fighter Command, 457, 459
 5th Bombardment Group, 477
 307th Bombardment Group, 457
 70th Bombardment Squadron, 476
 75th Bombardment Squadron, 476
 390th Bombardment Squadron, 476
 12th Fighter Squadron, 476
 35th Fighter Squadron, 409
 44th Fighter Squadron, 477
 70th Fighter Squadron, 476
 80th Fighter Squadron, 409, 421*n*
 17th Photographic Squadron, 476–477
 82d Reconnaissance Squadron, 420, 421*n*
 1st Air Liaison Party, 317

Army units

U.S. Army Service of Supply, 308–309
 Sixth Army, 60, 298, 300, 308, 333
 XI Corps, 530
 XIV Corps, 10, 52, 56–57, 101, 108, 112, 144, 177, 280, 284, 286, 288, 293, 475, 527, 530
 Americal Division, 178, 280, 284–287
 1st Cavalry Division, 409, 514–516
 25th Infantry Division, 45*n*, 101, 106, 116, 144–145, 148–149, 154, 177, 181
 32d Infantry Division, 9, 300, 305
 37th Infantry Division, 53, 92, 97, 101, 106, 108, 111–112, 114, 116, 118, 121, 147, 177, 181, 184, 235, 240–241, 245, 248–249, 252*n*, 253, 256, 259, 262, 264–265, 267, 269–270, 278, 285–286, 291
 40th Infantry Division, 429–431, 519, 530
 43d Infantry Division, 24, 26, 52, 54–55, 57, 59, 85, 87, 92–94, 101, 104–106, 108, 111–114, 117–118, 125, 148–150, 230
 1st Cavalry Brigade, 514
 2d Cavalry Brigade, 516
 2d Engineer Special Brigade, 335, 346
 3d Engineer Special Brigade, 414, 419
 Antiaircraft Command, Torokina, 286
 112th Cavalry Regiment, 60, 62, 305, 336, 338–339, 342–343, 391–393
 190th Coast Artillery Regiment, 177
 533d Engineer Boat and Shore Regiment, 414
 592d Engineer Boat and Shore Regiment, 313, 336, 345, 361
 Infantry Regiments
 27th, 116, 144, 149–150, 152

Army units—Continued

Infantry Regiments—Continued

35th, 154–155, 157
 103d, 52–54, 65, 80–81, 85, 106, 108, 111–112
 126th, 300, 300*n*, 305
 129th, 53, 184, 249, 255–257, 259, 267, 267*n*, 286–287
 132d, 280
 145th, 97, 101, 106, 111, 114, 184, 285
 147th, 523
 148th, 53, 101, 106, 111–112, 114, 184, 235, 240, 249, 267, 267*n*
 158th, 62, 336
 161st, 101, 106, 111–112, 114, 116, 144
 164th, 280
 169th, 52–54, 92–93, 93*n*, 94, 97–98, 101–104, 106, 113, 120, 130, 133, 148–150
 172d, 24, 52, 54, 80–81, 85, 92–93, 95, 97, 101–102, 104–106, 108, 111–112, 113, 148–150
 182d, 280
 185th, 430–431
 503d Parachute Infantry Regiment, 300–301, 303, 305
 469th Antiaircraft Artillery (Automatic Weapons) Battalion, 397
 1913th Aviation Engineer Battalion, 397
 Cavalry Squadrons
 1/112, 335, 338
 2/5, 514
 2/112, 338–339, 394
 3/112, 342
 70th Coast Artillery (Antiaircraft) Battalion, 52, 56, 67, 73
 Field Artillery Battalions
 64th, 154
 103d, 54, 92
 136th, 52, 92
 152d, 73, 78
 169th, 92
 192d, 54, 85, 87, 117
 Infantry Battalions
 1/27, 144
 1/103, 67, 70, 72–73, 106
 1/145, 265, 267
 1/148, 106
 1/169, 90, 97, 106
 1/172, 90, 149
 2/103, 73, 76–77
 2/158, 392
 2/169, 106
 2/172, 102–103, 111, 149
 3/103, 54, 93, 95, 97, 102–103, 106, 111–112

- Army units—Continued
- Infantry Battalions—Continued
- 3/145, 72*n*, 121, 123, 125–126, 128, 131–135, 139, 142, 144–145, 147
- 3/148, 120, 124, 130–134, 139–140, 142–144, 147
- 3/169, 97, 106, 111
- 3/172, 102, 149
- Engineer Combat Companies
- 46th, 62
- 404th, 62
- Arnold, Gen Henry H., 13, 450*n*
- Artillery
- Allied, 51, 53–54, 56, 63, 78, 84–85, 93–94, 97, 100, 104, 110–112, 117–118, 121, 146, 148, 150, 152–153, 184, 190, 219–226, 232, 234–235, 238, 244, 248, 254, 259, 261–263, 265, 267, 272, 274, 276–279, 286, 291, 314–315, 363, 367, 374–375, 377, 379–380, 384–386, 388, 391–392, 404, 406, 421–423, 435, 515
- Japanese, 47, 81, 81*n*, 114, 149, 152, 192, 211, 248, 261–263, 271, 274, 283, 285, 291, 293, 326, 369, 372, 406, 413, 491
- Arundel, 41–42, 45, 148–150, 152, 160
- Asia, 10, 13
- Asmuth, LtCol Walter, Jr., 232
- Ataliklikun Bay, 444–445
- Atlantic, 14
- Atsinima Bay, 175
- Attu, 5–6, 153*n*
- Attulu Hill, 403
- Augitni, 412–413
- Ausak, 334
- Australia, 5–6, 8–9, 13, 19–20, 32–33, 62, 171, 307, 309–310
- Australia-New Guinea Administrative Unit, 315, 403
- Australian forces. *See* Allied forces.
- Australian shilling, 123
- Australian New Guinea, 18–20, 442, 530
- Axis Powers, 3
- Baanga, 41, 148, 149
- BACKHANDER Force. *See* Allied Forces, Ground.
- BACKHANDER Operation, 300–301 303, 304*n*, 305–306, 309, 312–313, 315–316, 321, 323, 330, 335, 343, 345, 354, 357, 360–361, 370, 374, 394–395, 403, 416, 433–435
- Bagum, 416
- Bailey, Maj Charles J., Jr., 259, 261–262
- Bairoko, 42, 47, 50–51, 53–54, 89, 99–100, 104, 107, 116, 120–121, 129–130, 132–136, 138–148, 154*n*
- Bairoko Harbor, 42, 55, 90, 99, 116, 119–120, 133–134, 139
- Baisen Island, 23
- Baker, Maj Charles R., 418; LtCol, 365*n*
- Ballale Island (Airfield), 82, 107, 168, 172–173, 186–187, 281, 442, 447, 469, 475–476
- Ballance, LtCol Robert G., 315, 355, 361; BGen, 308*n*
- Bambatana Mission, 195, 197
- Bandoleers, 128, 359, 384
- Banika Island (airfield), 23–24, 26, 470–471, 475–476, 529, 539
- Barakoma (airfield), 153–158, 160–162, 186, 475–476, 483, 486, 488
- Barba, Maj William H., 366, 401, 419, 422; Col, 366*n*, 403*n*, 419*n*
- Barbey, RAdm Daniel E., 60, 62, 168, 298, 301, 303–304, 307, 310, 316–317, 319, 335, 338, 343–345, 349, 360; VAdm, 301*n*, 307*n*, 317*n*, 346*n*
- Barge relay station. *See* Bases, Japanese.
- Barike, 92, 94, 98, 104
- Barike River, 54, 78*n*, 90, 92–95, 102, 104, 108
- “Barracudas,” 80–84. *See also* Army units, 172*n* Infantry.
- Barrett, MajGen Charles D., 157, 177–178, 189, 310*n*
- Barrowclough, MajGen H. E., 155, 510, 512
- Bases. *See also* Supplies and equipment.
- Allied, 15, 32, 73, 157–158
- advance naval, 175, 183, 283, 288
- amphibious training, 310
- supply, 133
- staging, 170
- torpedo boat, 26, 168, 197, 304, 335
- Japanese, 281, 284, 297, 300, 441
- barge, 150, 155, 199, 325, 413, 510
- naval operating, 170
- refueling, 170, 202
- seaplane, 6, 9, 160
- staging, 149, 199
- submarine, 186
- supply, 170, 408
- Bataan Peninsula, 4, 325
- Battle of the Bismarck Sea, 27, 46, 478, 538
- Battle of the Coral Sea, 8
- Battle of Koromokina Lagoon, 235*n*
- Battle of Kula Gulf, 99*n*
- Battle of Leyte Gulf, 532
- Battle of Midway, 5–6
- Bauer, LtCol Harold W., 458
- Baxter, Col Stuart A., 106, 112
- Beach control party, 81, 340, 348, 434. *See also* Shore party activities.

- Beaches, 35, 45, 60, 64, 74, 76, 80, 84, 121, 153-154, 158, 171, 180, 189, 194, 218-219, 225, 229, 232, 246, 288, 294, 310, 321-322, 325, 330, 334, 339, 343, 345-346, 350, 352, 355, 362, 426, 430, 432-433, 444, 508
 Blue, 365, 365*n*, 372
 Blue 1, 210, 211*n*
 Blue 2, 210
 Blue 3, 210
 Green, 314-315, 318, 331, 333, 345-346, 348*n*, 371-373
 Green 1, 210
 Green 2, 210
 Orange 334, 338-340
 Red, 413-414, 416-418, 420, 422-423
 Red 1, 210
 Red 2, 210
 Red 3, 210
 Yellow, 315-318, 321, 333, 343-345, 349-350, 356-358, 360-361, 370, 373-374, 407*n*, 433-434, 437
 Yellow 1, 210, 314, 321, 352
 Yellow 2, 210, 314, 321, 350, 352, 365
 Yellow 3, 210
 Yellow 4, 210
 Beachheads, 97, 105, 149-150, 154-155, 167, 177, 184, 192, 213, 218, 222, 225-226, 228-229, 236, 240-241, 245, 247-249, 267, 271-274, 280-281, 288, 293, 314, 318, 322-323, 340, 349, 352, 356-358, 360-361, 365, 371-372, 374, 395, 399, 417, 422, 428, 483, 486, 488, 532, 540-541
 Beachmaster, 365. *See also* Shore party activities.
 Beans, LtCol Fred D., 214
 Beaufighters. *See* Aircraft, Allied.
 Beauforts. *See* Aircraft, Allied.
 Beehives, The, 442, 444
 Beightler, MajGen Robert S., 106, 147*n*, 245, 249
 Bethel, Col Ion M., 293*n*
 Bettys. *See* Aircraft, Japanese.
 Bibolo Hill, 111, 113-114
 Bigger, Maj Warner T., 201-203
 Big Mt. Worri, 414
 Binoculars, 174
 Bismarck Archipelago, 4-5, 11-12, 17-18, 21, 24, 33, 51, 63, 206, 288, 324, 445, 447-448, 492, 499, 512, 518, 523-524, 526-528, 530, 535, 540, 542
 Bismarck Sea, 21, 28, 319, 482
 Bitokara, 414, 417, 421-423
 Bivouacs
 Allied, 45, 82, 87, 106, 124, 130, 153-154, 201, 228, 240, 255, 373, 416
 Bivouacs—Continued
 Japanese, 78, 85, 94, 100, 102, 117, 134, 143, 239, 263, 286, 369, 401-402, 444, 514, 536
 "Black Cats," 160, 464, 475. *See also* Aircraft, Allied, types, PBVs.
 Blackett Straits, 50, 152
 Black powder, 537. *See also* Ammunition.
 Blake, Col Robert E., 241
 Blake, 1stLt Robert W., 84
 Blamey, Gen Sir Thomas A., 298, 331, 530
 Blanche Bay, 21, 411, 441-442, 444, 497
 Blanche Channel, 67, 79, 82, 92
 Blanche Harbor, 189, 191-192
 Blanket rolls, 253
 Blast pens, 449. *See also* Airfields.
 BLISSFUL Operation, 197, 204*n*
 Blockade, Allied, 158, 527, 537, 540, 542
 Block and tackle, 372
 Blood plasma, 139, 276. *See also* Medical activities.
 Boat pools, 87, 92, 189, 197, 220, 283-284, 335, 435. *See also* Landing Craft.
 Boat riders, 219
 Bomb sight, 535
 Bomboe Peninsula, 149-150
 Bonis airfield, 179, 475, 536
 Borgen Bay, 301, 313, 321, 323, 329, 333, 355, 357, 361, 372, 374, 379, 381, 386, 389, 395, 397, 399, 403-404, 407, 407*n*, 414, 430
 Borpop airfield, 445, 488, 499, 508
 Bougainville, 11, 16-18, 21, 29, 31, 36, 41, 49, 52, 60, 99-100, 107, 110, 114, 135, 153, 157-158, 167-168, 170-181, 183-190, 194-195, 200, 204-205, 207-208, 217, 221, 223-224, 230, 245-248, 257, 261, 270, 272, 280-281, 283-284, 286-288, 292-294, 297, 324, 327, 331, 442, 468, 470, 472, 474-477, 479, 482, 485, 487-488, 490, 493-494, 499, 401, 407-408, 510, 518, 523, 527-528, 530 535-538, 540-541
 Bouker, LtCol John G., 284*n*
 Boundary lines, 249, 386*n*
 Bouys, 418, 432
 Bowdoin, LtCol George E., 370*n*
 Bowen, LtCol Robert O., 299
 Bowser, LtCol Alpha L., Jr., 226*n*
 Boyd, Capt Clay A., 123-124, 126, 128, 135; Maj, 119*n*
 Boyington, Maj Gregory, 489-490, 493-494, 494*n*
 Bradbeer, 1stLt John D., 330-331, 416, 419, 430
 Brice, Col. William O., 455*n*, 458-459, 487
 Bridges, 95, 158, 226, 229, 257, 260, 285, 402. *See also* Construction activities.

- Brisbane, 12, 59–60, 300, 303, 308, 540
 British Chiefs of Staff, 14
 British Imperial General Staff, 13
 British Solomon Islands Protectorate, 18, 171.
 See also Solomon Islands.
 Brody, Maj John P., 233
 Brown, 1stLt Devillo W., 70–71
 Brown, 2dLt James E., 74; Capt, 72*n*
 Brown, LtCol Lester E., 73–74; 77–78, 106; Col, 72*n*
 Browning, Capt Miles R., 16
Brownson, 356
 Brush, Maj Charles H., 426
 Brush, MajGen Rapp, 430–431
Buchanan, 80–81
 Buchanan, MajGen David H., 45*n*, 150*n*
 Bucket steering, 74
 Buckley, Capt Joseph W., 386, 388–389
 Buffalos. *See* Vehicles.
 Buin airfield, 31, 46–47, 79, 82, 160, 171–172, 188–189, 237, 247–248, 293, 468–469, 474, 536
 Buin-Kahili area, 442, 453, 469–470, 474
 Buka-Bonis area, 171–172, 179, 492
 Buka Island (airfield), 11, 16, 18, 21, 29, 36, 168, 170, 172–173, 179, 186, 205, 208, 221, 247, 281, 283, 447, 475, 487, 508
 Buka Passage, 442, 475
 Bulawatini, 412
 Buluma, 425
 Buna-Gona area, 447, 539
 Buna Mission, 8–10, 29, 60, 338
Bunker Hill, 246, 484, 492
 Buretoni Mission, 236
 Burma, 4, 14
 Buse, LtCol Henry W., Jr., 380*n*, 382*n*, 386, 388–389, 430
 Bustling Point, 149–150
 Butler, LtCol Arthur H., 278
 BY-PRODUCT Operation, 62–63

 Cadres, 34
 Cairns, Queensland, 308, 447
 California, 20, 34
 Camp Elliott, 33–34
 Camp Lejeune, 33
 Camp Pendleton, 33–34
 Canoes, 44–45, 53, 67, 69, 81, 92, 120, 193, 323, 342, 522
 Cape Bach, 333, 372
 Cape Bushing, 325, 328–329, 342, 357, 359, 395, 399, 403
 Cape Cretin, 344–345, 349, 360
 Cape Esperance, 21
 Cape Gloucester, 20, 177, 297–298, 300–301, 303–304, 304*n*, 305–306, 309, 311–319, 321–323, 325–334, 340*n*, 343–346, 349, 356–357, 360–362, 365, 370, 379, 389, 392, 395, 397, 409–412, 420, 421*n*, 429–436, 442, 445, 492, 507, 518, 541
 Cape Hoskins, 327, 409, 411–413, 416, 420, 421*n*, 425, 427, 430–431
 Cape Lambert, 444
 Cape Merkus, 319, 321, 325, 327–328, 334, 339, 342, 349, 391
 Cape Mutupena, 223
 Cape Orford, 331
 Cape Peiho, 342
 Cape St. George, 488, 490–491, 494, 499, 499*n*
 Cape Sudest, 309–311, 316, 343–344, 360–361, 515
 Cape Torokina, 172–176, 178–184, 188, 203, 205–206, 208, 211, 213–214, 216–219, 221, 223–224, 226, 228–230, 232, 236, 241, 245, 247–248, 251–252, 267, 270–274, 280–281, 284–289, 292–294, 442, 444, 481–483, 486–488, 507, 540
 Cape Ward Hunt, 349
 Captured documents, 201, 256, 379, 386, 403, 433, 467. *See also* Diaries, Japanese.
 Cargo. *See* Supplies and equipment; Shore party activities.
 Cargo handlers, 219
 Carney Field, 459, 475
 Caroline Islands, 15, 482, 524, 527
 Carpender, VAdm Arthur S., 298, 301, 310, 330, 343
Carter Hall, 335–336, 338
 Cartographers, 333. *See also* Maps.
 CARTWHEEL Operations, 51, 59, 65, 441, 455, 467, 467*n*, 479, 486, 518, 538–542
 Casablanca Conference, 14, 16
 Cassava, 537
 Casualties
 Allied, 63, 70, 72, 77–78, 81, 83, 87, 93, 93*n*, 95, 97, 103, 105, 107, 112, 125–126, 128–131, 131*n*, 132–134, 136, 138–143, 145, 149–150, 152, 154, 156, 158, 161, 192–193, 200–201, 204, 204*n*, 213–214, 217, 220, 228, 233–234, 239, 242–245, 255, 259, 263–264, 266, 271–272, 275–276, 278–279, 281, 284, 289, 292, 304, 316, 331, 339–340, 352–353, 355–356, 360, 364–265, 369–370, 372, 375–376, 379, 382, 384–385, 389, 394, 400, 406–407, 419, 421–424, 431, 494, 510, 515–516
 Japanese, 10, 70–72, 77–78, 81, 102, 105, 107–108, 116, 125–126, 128–131, 131*n*, 134, 142–145, 152, 156, 160–161, 180, 193, 195*n*, 199–200, 211, 214, 224, 228, 234–240, 244, 256, 258, 262, 264, 266,

Casualties—Continued

Japanese—Continued

272, 279–280, 285–286, 291, 325, 327, 339, 344, 353, 356, 359–360, 364–365, 369, 372, 376–377, 385, 389, 393, 397–398, 400, 406–407, 421–422, 426, 431, 511, 515–516, 541. *See also* Prisoners of war.

Catalinas. *See* Aircraft, Allied; Black Cats.

Caucasians, 323

Central Pacific, 5, 19, 33, 49, 167–168, 177, 179, 205, 246, 285, 288, 316, 317*n*, 324, 428, 435–436, 477, 493, 497, 499, 501, 507, 527–528, 531, 531*n*. *See also* Pacific.

Central Solomons, 11, 24, 30, 46, 47*n*, 49, 51, 57–59, 65, 79, 89, 98, 102, 107, 110, 114, 116, 118, 148, 150, 152, 155–156, 158, 161–163, 167, 170, 172–173, 176–177, 182, 195, 474–475. *See also* Solomon Islands.

Chamberlin, MajGen Stephen J., 299

Charts, 44, 174, 200, 204, 432

Chase, BGen William C., 514–516

Cheke Point, 78

CHERRYBLOSSOM Operation, 175

Cherry Point, 33, 466

Chief of the Japanese Naval General Staff, 12

Chief of Naval Operations, 13, 532

Chief of Staff to the President, 13

Chilek, Sgt Frank, 426

China, 49, 326–327, 343, 449, 453, 499

Choi River, 70

Choiseul, 11, 21, 160, 167–168, 170, 172, 174, 184, 188, 194–195, 197–198, 203–204, 204*n*, 205, 270, 288, 475, 540

Choiseul Bay, 170, 186, 195, 197, 201–202

Christie, 2dLt William J., 134, 136, 138–139, 142

Christmas, 344–345, 349, 492

Christmas Eve, 343, 491

CHRONICLE Operation, 59, 62

Churchill, Prime Minister Winston S., 13, 15

Cibik Ridge, 257, 259, 261–262, 262*n*, 265–266, 275

Cibik, 1stLt Steve J., 257, 261

Clark, Maj James R., 73, 76–78

CLEANSULATE Operation, 24, 26

Climate. *See* Weather.

Close air support. *See* Air activities, Allied.

Clothing, 58, 69, 72, 129, 133, 202, 253, 379, 422. *See also* Uniforms.

Coast artillery. *See* Artillery; Weapons.

Coastwatchers

Allied, 20, 23, 44–45, 50, 53, 64–65, 123, 153, 172, 195, 203, 248, 301, 330–331, 345, 349, 431, 471–472, 474

Coastwatchers—Continued

Japanese, 48, 78*n*, 81, 89, 479, 487

Coconut Grove, 241–244, 248, 251, 262, 277, 281

Coconut logs, 84–85, 104, 107, 136, 216, 229, 382

Coconut palms, 18, 136, 148, 175, 217, 406, 419, 445

Coconut plantations, 18, 20, 420, 445

Coe, Capt Charles F., 459; VAdm, 459*n*

Collins, MajGen J. Lawton, 116, 145

Combat Area, 456, 456*n*

Combat reconnaissance school, 44, 44*n*. *See also* Reconnaissance, Allied.

Combined Chiefs of Staff, 13–15, 167, 540

Commandant of the Marine Corps, 33, 428, 437, 456, 519

Commander, Aircraft, Green, 510, 512

Commander, Aircraft, Guadalcanal, 476, 477*n*

Commander, Aircraft, New Georgia, 71, 78, 91, 107, 125, 136*n*, 143, 458, 474

Commander, Aircraft, Northern Solomons, 178, 189, 277, 281, 284, 487, 530, 532, 535, 538

Commander, Aircraft, Solomons, 46, 51, 58, 82–83, 85, 88, 107, 111, 116, 134–135, 136*n*, 143, 146, 148, 154, 157, 160, 162, 178, 185–186, 207, 217, 223–224, 245, 455–456, 458, 466, 476, 484, 487, 499, 510, 524, 528*n*, 538, 540–541

Commander, Aircraft, South Pacific, 456–457, 459*n*, 467*n*, 502, 528

Commander, Air Force, Pacific Fleet, 530

Commander, Fleet Aircraft, Noumea, 457

Commander in Chief, Pacific Fleet, 5, 13, 36, 57*n*, 540

Commander in Chief, Pacific Ocean Areas, 13, 428, 521, 527

Commander in Chief, Southwest Pacific Area, 13, 175, 287, 428, 499, 527, 530

Commander in Chief, United States Fleet, 13, 456

Commander, Third Fleet, 528

Commander, South Pacific Area, 14–15, 23, 26–27, 29, 35–36, 41, 44–45, 51, 53, 59–60, 62, 65, 100, 153, 167–168, 173–176, 223, 287, 297, 299, 456, 482, 492–493, 499, 507–508, 510–511, 519, 521, 523, 527–529, 540

Command practices

Allied, 12, 101, 178, 298, 455, 459. *See also* Unity of command.

Japanese, 11

Commodore Bay, 327

Communications

Allied, 55, 84, 94, 110, 315, 317, 394

air-ground, 312–313, 380

difficulties, 146, 191, 208

flares, 131, 210, 246*n*, 348

Communications—Continued

Allied—Continued

- message drops, 50
- messages, 124, 145–146, 243, 283
- officer messengers, 342
- panels, 131
- personnel, 123, 157, 184, 189, 219, 257
- radio intercepts, 31, 172
- radios, 70, 79, 87, 90, 123–126, 128, 132, 140, 163, 172, 195, 198, 201, 205, 208, 220, 234, 271–272, 312, 342, 349, 360, 366, 369, 371, 394, 418, 429, 436, 489, 532
- runners, 124
- signal fires, 208
- signal lights, 198
- television, 532
- wire, 43, 84, 124, 140–141, 198, 220, 243, 254–255, 257, 269, 388, 394, 436

Japanese, 94, 270, 272, 324, 326, 328

- difficulties, 491
- flares, 81, 164
- relay, 328

Compass course, 422

"Condition Red," 471

Conoley, LtCol Odell M., 353, 358–359, 377

Construction activities

- Allied, 63, 155, 158, 180–181, 183, 193, 226, 229, 241, 249, 251–252, 281, 289, 297, 313, 315, 470, 477, 512, 522–523, 541
- Japanese, 30, 42–43, 285, 326, 444, 512

Convoys. *See also* Ships.

- Allied, 154, 198, 207, 312, 338, 344–345, 348–349, 417
- Japanese, 27, 327, 482

Conway, 198*Cony*, 192*Conyngham*, 317, 338, 340, 343–344, 356Cook, Col John H., Jr., 156*n*

Cooley, LtCol Albert D., 458–459

Copra, 18

- Coral formations, 41–42, 45, 60, 62, 65, 67, 80, 82, 85, 104, 124, 135–136, 156, 174, 182, 202, 394, 414, 417–418, 512. *See also* Reef formations.
- Coral runways, 98, 148, 444–445. *See also* Airfields.

Coral Sea, 5–6, 20, 60, 453

Corpus Christi, 466

Coronados. *See* Aircraft, Allied.

Corregidor, 13, 519

Corrigan, Flight Lt J. A., 123–124, 130, 142–143

Corsairs. *See* Aircraft, Allied.Craig, Col Edward A., 210, 236, 238–239, 240*n*, 274; LtGen, 210*n*, 226*n**Crescent City*, 220*Crosby*, 64–65, 67, 70, 198

Crown Prince Range, 171

Crutchley, VAdm V. A. C., 317, 388, 349

Cuba, 56

Cunningham, BGen Julian W., 305, 333, 335–336, 338, 342, 391–394, 434

Currin, LtCol Michael S., 64–65, 67, 69, 71–72, 72*n*, 73, 78, 133–135, 138–139, 141, 143, 145; Col, 44*n*

Cushman, LtCol Robert E., 240

Dalton, Col James M., 106

Dampier (Vitiaz) Strait, 11, 20, 27–28, 319, 321–322, 324, 345, 397

"Damp flat," 352, 354, 437

Dauntlesses. *See* Aircraft, Allied.Day, LtCol John S., 402*n*

Day, Capt William H., 201

Deakin, LtCol Harold O., 417, 422, 425

Debarkation, 74, 154, 208

DeBell, Maj George J., 355*n*

Defenses

- Allied, 8, 26, 125, 128, 154–155, 158, 176, 237, 240–241, 248, 255, 266, 269, 273, 275, 284, 342, 389, 391, 441
- barbed wire, 24, 284, 290
- beach defenses, 114, 180, 229, 313
- booby traps, 203, 290
- camouflage, 199
- final defensive lines, 267, 273, 275–276, 279–280, 353, 386
- foxholes, 85, 87, 93, 142, 220, 237, 244, 249, 253, 348, 356, 358–359, 374, 384–385, 421
- earthworks, 275
- fire lanes, 356
- gun positions, 82, 228–229, 249, 356, 359, 371, 376, 384, 446
- listening posts, 269
- main line of resistance, 232–233, 343, 393
- mines, 269, 284
- outposts, 198, 241, 243, 273, 335, 343, 391, 425, 427
- perimeters, 77, 84, 142, 155, 192, 200, 202, 214, 218–220, 224–225, 230, 232, 234, 236–238, 240–246, 248–249, 252*n*, 255, 258–259, 264–265, 267, 271–275, 279–281, 283–286, 288, 290, 293, 297, 314–315, 343, 348, 354, 356, 360–361, 365–367, 369–370, 386, 395, 399, 407*n*, 419–420, 422, 434, 488, 515–516, 524, 530, 536

Defenses—Continued

Allied—Continued

- road blocks, 120, 144, 386, 388–389
- sandbags, 85
- strongpoints, 446
- trail blocks, 100, 131–133, 145, 236–238, 241, 312, 345, 357, 371–372, 426
- trenches, 271, 275
- trip wires, 356
- Japanese, 12, 45, 49, 72, 94–95, 98–99, 103–104, 107–108, 110–111, 113–114, 116–117, 133–134, 138, 140, 143–144, 146, 148–150, 152, 175, 199, 201, 205, 208, 211, 214, 216, 220, 223, 233–234, 239, 243–244, 254, 257–263, 265–266, 270–271, 274–275, 277–278, 280, 284, 287–288, 290, 315, 317–318, 325, 335, 352, 362, 364–367, 369–370, 374–377, 380–382, 385, 392–393, 400–401, 406, 420, 423, 426, 433, 526
- barbed wire, 364
- beach defenses, 182, 328
- booby traps, 149, 257
- bunkers, 102–104, 107, 136, 138, 143, 147, 163, 192, 211, 213–214, 216, 259, 263, 266, 277, 279, 284, 387, 390, 328, 352–353, 362, 364–366, 369, 375, 377, 382, 384, 436
- camouflage, 43, 76, 102–104, 143, 290, 401
- dugouts, 102–103, 266, 352
- fire lanes, 99, 364, 375
- foxholes, 76, 97–98, 256, 259, 290, 369, 375, 391
- gun positions, 81, 102, 107, 112, 133, 136, 143, 149, 234, 257, 259, 264, 266, 275–277, 279, 290, 346, 353, 369, 377, 388, 391, 404, 406, 419–420
- outposts, 94, 111, 136, 160, 199–202, 256–257, 269, 324, 397
- perimeters, 324
- pillboxes, 97, 99–100, 102–104, 108, 111, 114, 138, 214, 216, 259, 263, 289–290, 362
- reverse slope, 259
- rifle pits, 211, 266, 404
- road blocks, 256, 381
- spider traps, 76
- strong points, 51, 106, 111–113, 116, 162, 167, 420
- trail blocks, 239, 256, 381, 401, 425
- trenches, 98–99, 107, 133, 211, 280, 328, 346, 362, 364, 366, 369, 376, 391, 420–421
- trip wires, 93

Delano, Col Lewis H., 473*n*

Delay fuses, 436, 497. *See also* Ammunition.

Dent, 64–65, 80

D'Entrecasteaux Islands, 60, 310

Depots. *See* Supplies and equipment.

Denver, 222

DEXTERITY Operation, 298–301, 303, 305–306, 310, 343, 345, 394–395, 409, 432–433, 437

De Zayas, LtCol Hector, 257, 259, 263, 265

Diamond Narrows, 42, 45*n*, 116, 118, 149

Diaries, Japanese, 248, 333, 343, 358*n*

Dick, MajGen William W., Jr., 45*n*, 150*n*

Dickinson, LtCol William J., 358

Didmop, 340, 342, 394

Dill, Field Marshal Sir John, 13

DIPPER Operation, 175, 185

DIRECTOR Force. *See* Allied forces.

DIRECTOR Operation, 305, 333–336, 343

Diseases, Jungle, 33*n*, 289, 306, 379. *See also* Dysentery; Malaria.

Disparity of claim and counterclaim, 467, 481. *See also* Air activities.

Dispersal lanes, 445. *See* Airfields.

Diversionsary operations, 188

Doberman Pinschers, 228

Dobodura airfield, 306, 317, 331, 442, 479

Docking facilities, 229

Documents, Japanese, 172, 200, 258, 331–332, 376, 437. *See also* Diaries, Japanese.

Doi, Cdr Yasumi, 49

Dorf Point, 322–323, 330, 346, 369*n*, 371–372

Dragons Peninsula, 55, 119–120, 135, 143–145, 147

Dreger Harbor, 336, 342

Drones. *See* Aircraft, Allied.

Drop zone, 301, 305

Drugs, suppressive, 307

Duke of York Island, 445

Dumbos. *See* Aircraft, Allied.

Dumps. *See* Supplies and equipment.

Duncan, Maj Hoyt C., 353, 353*n*, 365*n*

Dutch Harbor, 6, 460

Dysentery, 254, 289

Earthquake, 275

East-West trail, 171, 241, 255–257, 259–263, 265–266, 270, 273, 275

Eastern Assault Group. *See* Task organizations.

Eastern Force. *See* Task organizations.

Eaton, 191, 192

Eddleman, Col Clyde D., 303; MajGen, 306*n*

Efate, 14, 35, 156, 185, 216, 507

Egaroppu, 332

Ellice Islands, 15, 32

- ELKTON Plans, 15–17, 35, 59, 62–64, 168, 297, 539
- El Toro, 33, 466
- Embarkation, 154, 203, 308
- Embarkation nets, 208, 217
- Emirau Island, 288, 507, 518–519, 521–523, 527, 529, 530, 532, 535, 542
- Emperor range, 171
- Empress Augusta Bay, 170–176, 178, 188–189, 193–194, 204–205, 207, 217, 220, 222–224, 228, 245, 248, 255, 270, 281, 288, 293, 476
- Emrich, Maj Cyril E., 55*n*
- Engineers
- Allied, 7–8, 14, 55, 60–62, 95, 184, 219, 229, 241, 251, 257, 260, 263, 283, 292, 297, 314, 344, 362, 377, 381, 388, 393, 408–409, 435–436, 477, 516, 518–519, 540
 - Japanese, 42, 46–47, 49, 99, 285, 359, 447, 473
- Eniwetok, 205, 482
- Ennis, Col Louis A., 311*n*
- Enogai, 47, 50, 107, 120–121, 123–126, 128–135, 139–146, 154*n*, 182
- Enogai Inlet, 42, 45, 120, 125, 129, 132, 143
- Enogai Point, 128–129, 134
- Enola Gay, 3
- Enright, LtCol William K., 382*n*
- Equator, 13
- Escape Bay, 444
- Equipment. *See* Supplies and equipment.
- Espiritu Santo, 14, 26, 35, 55, 176, 185, 457, 466, 468, 485, 518
- Essex*, 246, 484
- Estimate of the situation, 146, 173, 205, 324
- Evacuation of casualties, 95, 141, 192, 229, 238, 255, 289, 316, 385, 424
- Evans, Mr. A. R., 45. *See* Coastwatchers.
- Evansville, 275–276, 280
- Europeans, 442
- European explorers, 18
- European theater, 14
- Factories, 537
- Fagan, Maj Richard, 270–271
- Faisi, 98, 168, 187
- Falamai, 189, 191–193
- Falamai Point, 189–190
- Farenholt*, 80–82
- Farms, 444
- Fellers, BGen William S., 435*n*
- Feni Islands, 510
- Field glasses, 371
- Fields, LtCol Lewis J., 354
- Fife, Capt James, Jr., 179
- Fiji Islands, 5, 7, 36, 178
- Final Beachhead Line, 407. *See also* Defenses, Allied.
- Finschhafen, 16, 168, 297, 301, 312–313, 335, 338, 342, 344–345, 392, 406–407, 414, 431, 442, 507, 540
- Fire direction center, 84–85, 87, 375. *See also* Artillery.
- Firm, 1stLt Robert B., 330
- Fishel, CWO Sidney J., 353*n*
- Fitch, VAdm Aubrey W., 52, 176, 456–457, 489, 528
- Flake, Capt William, 73
- Flares, 222
- Floodlights, 65
- Florida, 6, 21, 29
- Florida Island, 26, 73, 191, 477*n*
- Flying Fortresses. *See* Aircraft, Allied.
- Food, 72, 77, 95, 113–114, 128–129, 131, 133, 203, 253, 403. *See also* Supplies and equipment.
- Footnote, 222–223
- Forney, LtCol Edward H., 284*n*
- Fort, RAdm George H., 52, 65, 67, 69–70, 72*n*, 73–74, 74*n*, 78, 178, 189–192; VAdm, 74*n*
- Forward Area, 456*n*–457*n*
- Forward observers. *See* Observers.
- Foss, Capt Joseph J., 460; Maj, 493
- 4–4 Line, 362–363
- Fournier, 1stLt Joseph A., 331
- Freer, LtCol George G., 123, 134, 139
- Frisbe, Col Julian N., 309, 314, 356, 359–360, 374, 377, 380*n*
- Fry, LtCol Ernest W., Jr., 234–235, 241, 277
- “Fry’s Nose,” 277
- Fuel oil gauges, 221
- Fullam*, 272
- Fuller*, 245
- Fuller, LtCol Donald W., 299; Col, 299*n*
- Fukudome, VAdm Shigeru, 10*n*
- Funafuti, 32
- Futrell, Dr. Robert F., 344*n*, 421*n*, 457*n*
- Gabbert, LtCol John T. L. D., 79*n*, 292
- Galysh, Maj Theodore R., 346*n*, 371*n*
- Ganongga Island, 41, 160
- Gardens, 195, 532, 537
- Garilli, 424–425
- Garove Island, 319, 325–326, 328, 331, 424
- Garu, 412, 425
- Garua Harbor, 413–414, 425
- Garua Island, 413, 423

- Gasmata, 21, 300, 301*n*, 303–304, 309, 318–319, 325, 327, 336, 393, 411, 413, 431–433
Gato, 174
 Gatukai Island, 41, 73, 78
 Gavutu, 197
 Gayle, Maj Gordon D., 417–418, 420–423, 425
 Gazelle Peninsula, 319, 331, 413, 425, 431, 441, 444–445, 447, 477, 484, 487, 511, 526, 536, 538, 541
 Geiger, MajGen Roy S., 177, 245, 248–249, 267, 270–271, 273, 277, 280, 288, 294, 458, 519, 519*n*
 General quarters, 207
 Generators, 85
 Gerard, LtCol Archie V., 255, 279
 German island survey, 332
 German shepherds, 228
 Germany, 3, 15–16, 18
 Ghormley, VAdm Richard L., 14
 Gilbert Islands, 4, 15, 55, 177, 288, 501, 507
 Gilnit, 314, 323, 328, 335, 394–395, 399, 402–403, 437
 Girardeau, Maj Marvin D., 144*n*, 145
 Gise, Maj William E., 468
 Giza Giza River, 124
 Gizo Island, 41, 50
 Gizo Strait, 154–155, 160
Glory, 538
 “Gloucesterizing,” 433
 Gona, 9, 60
 Goodenough Island, 304*n*, 306, 308–312, 335–336, 342, 414
 GOODTIME Operation, 175, 189
 Gorissi, 408
 Goss, MG Angus R., 136, 138
 Government stations, 18
 Grass Point, 319, 330, 372
 Grassi Lagoon, 42
 Graves, 228
 Great Britain, 12–13, 18, 64
 Green Islands, 288, 499, 501, 507–508, 510, 512, 521, 523–524, 527, 529, 530, 532, 541
 Grenade Hill, 264, 266–267, 274–275
 Griffith, LtCol Samuel B., II, 123, 125–126, 128–129, 131, 134–136, 138–139, 141–145; Col, 119*n*
 Griswold, MajGen Oscar W., 52, 56–57, 101, 106, 108, 143–144, 280
 Ground control intercept, 488, 511. *See also* Air activities; Aircraft; Radar.
 Guadalcanal, 6–8, 8*n*, 9–11, 13–14, 21, 23–24, 26, 28–33, 35–36, 41–44, 46–47, 49–51, 53, 55–58, 63–65, 70, 72, 72*n*, 78–79, 81–82, 85, 87, 90, 92, 93*n*, 106, 110, 116, 118, 125, 133–134, 143, 145–
 Guadalcanal—Continued
 147, 154, 156–157, 161–162, 170, 172–174, 176–186, 189, 195, 197, 207, 221, 225, 230, 245–246, 272, 280, 294, 299, 306–309, 330, 429, 437, 442, 446–447, 453, 455, 457–460, 469–471, 475, 477, 477*n*, 478–479, 482, 497, 518–519, 521, 527, 529, 532, 535, 538, 542
 Guam, 4
Guardfish, 174
Guest, 510
 Gun mounts, 56. *See also* Weapons.
 Guppy Island, 201–202, 204
 Gusap, 297
Gwin, 80–81, 132

 Hall, LtCol Robert, 349*n*, 371
 Hall, LtCol Rowland L., 417*n*
 Halsey, VAdm William F., 14–17, 21, 23–24, 26, 30–32, 35–36, 41, 44*n*, 49, 51–52, 59–60, 62, 90, 93, 93*n*, 101, 101*n*, 152, 168, 174–176, 177*n*, 178–179, 245, 280, 283, 286–287, 298–299, 301, 307, 316, 429, 441, 450, 455, 455*n*, 456–459, 464, 466, 470, 482–485, 487, 499, 503, 507–508, 510, 518–519, 521, 527–528, 532, 539–540, 542
 Hamps. *See* Aircraft, Japanese.
 Hankins, LtCol Joseph F., 352–353, 364, 370
 Hansa Bay, 518
 Hanson, 1stLt Robert M., 409*n*
 Hara, Maj Masao, 64, 70, 70*n*, 72
 Harbor surveys, 508
 Hardstands, 444, 512. *See also* Airfields.
 Harmon, MajGen Hubert R., 528
 Harmon, MajGen Millard F., 16, 93*n*, 101, 101*n*, 176, 457, 464
 Harris, BGen Field, 178, 458–459, 487, 510, 512, 528*n*; LtGen, 170*n*, 455*n*
 Harrison, Col William H., 62, 64, 313, 315
 Hathorn Sound, 42, 45, 149
Hatsuyuki, 475
 Hawaii, 6, 11, 34, 457, 531
 Heely, LtCol Dale H., 355*n*
 Height finders, 491
 Heinl, Col Robert D., Jr., 147*n*
 Hele Islands, 67
Helena, 124, 153
 Hellcats. *See* Aircraft, Allied.
 Helldivers. *See* Aircraft, Allied.
 Hell’s Point, 362, 364–365, 367
 Hellzapoppin Ridge, 273, 277–279, 283–284, 290
 Helmets, 155, 253
 Henderson Field, 10, 24, 29–31, 42, 46, 447, 458–459, 468, 472, 475, 538
 Henderson, Col Frederick P., 182*n*

- Henry T. Allen*, 307*n*
 Hester, MajGen John H., 52–55, 87, 90, 93, 95,
 98, 101, 101*n*, 106, 113, 116, 125
 Hiatt, LtCol Robert C., 55*n*
 Hill 150, 380–381, 385–386
 Hill 500, 275–276
 Hill 600, 273–275, 280
 Hill 600–A, 273, 279–280
 Hill 660, 328, 357, 376, 380, 385–386, 388–389, 397,
 403
 Hill 1000, 249*n*, 262*n*, 273, 275–277, 279–280
 Hirata, Col Genjiro, 48, 104
 Hiroshima, 3
Hiyo, 497
 Hodge, MajGen John R., 113–114, 280
 Hodges, LtCol Charles T., 156*n*
 Holcomb, LtGen Thomas, 35, 177*n*
 Holdzkorn, Capt Lincoln N., 139
 Holland, Col Temple, 97, 106
 Hollandia, 431, 442, 518, 527, 532
 Holmgren, 2dLt Eric S., 74
 Hong Kong, 4, 49
Honolulu, 131
Hopkins, 70
 Hopper, LtCol Raymond E., 470
 Horaniu, 155, 157
 Horseshoe Mountain, 111–113
 Horton, Mr. Dick, 45. *See also* Coastwatchers.
 Hospitals, 153, 158, 289, 316, 398. *See also* Medi-
 cal activities.
Hudson, 510
 Hudsons. *See* Aircraft, Allied.
 Hughes, LtCol Thomas B., 354
Humphreys, 336, 338
 Humphreys, Maj Wilson F., 79*n*
 Hundley, Col Daniel H., 53
 Hunt, Capt George P., 402
Hunter Ligget, 220
 Huon Peninsula, 16–17, 20, 27–29, 168, 297–298,
 303, 319, 325, 394, 442, 447, 512, 540–541
 Huts, 216
 Hyakutake, LtGen Haruyoshi, 173, 205, 247
 Hydrographic information, 319. *See also* Charts.
I-171, 510
 Iboki Plantation, 325, 328–329, 393, 395, 398–399,
 407–408, 410, 412–413, 416–417, 418*n*, 421–422,
 429–430–434
I Go. *See* “I” Operation.
 Iodine, 254
 Imamura, Gen Hitoshi, 9*n*, 12, 36–37, 98, 324–325,
 327, 398, 398*n*, 411, 447–448, 512, 526, 538, 540,
 542
 Imperial Rescript, 486, 538
Independence, 246, 484–485
 India, 14
 Indispensable Strait, 29
 Indo-China, 14
 Inland Defense Lines, 219, 245
 Line D, 249
 Line E, 256, 258–259
 Line F, 267, 273, 283
 Line H, 275
 Insect repellents, 289
 Intelligence
 Allied, 5, 31, 51, 108, 119, 134, 146–147, 172–174,
 189, 195, 235, 248, 285, 301, 321, 323, 330–334,
 371, 376, 385–386, 395, 403, 408, 416, 420, 437,
 490, 496, 502, 508, 515, 521–522, 531
 Japanese, 47, 104, 134, 248, 374, 449, 482
 Interrogations, 172, 248, 332–333, 367
 Inter-service teamwork, 118, 503, 542
 “I” Operation, 28–31, 83, 469, 471, 478
 Iron Bottom Sound, 6, 8, 29
 Ironwood, 216, 234
 Islanders, 20, 174, 333
 Itni River, 313–314, 322–323, 325, 328, 335–336,
 342, 358, 394–395, 397, 399, 402–403

 Jack, LtCol Samuel S., 458
 Jacquinot Bay, 536
 Japan, 3–5, 8, 46, 48–49, 326, 438, 494, 512, 523,
 532
 Japanese Emporer, 486, 537–538
 Japanese Empire, 5
 Japanese evacuations, 8, 10, 14, 149–150, 152, 160–
 162, 541
 Japanese timetable for expansion, 5
 Japanese units
 Imperial General Headquarters, 4–5, 8–9, 11,
 48, 173, 448, 526, 539, 541
 Army
 General Staff, 12
 Second Area Army, 526
 Eighth Area Army, 12, 27, 36, 51, 98, 100,
 155, 318, 324, 326–327, 411, 424, 431, 447–
 448, 512, 526, 537–538
 Fourth Air Army, 297, 329, 349, 448, 526
 Seventeenth Army, 12, 47–48, 114, 155, 172–
 173, 204, 224, 247–248, 285–286
 Eighteenth Army, 12, 448, 518, 526, 438
 6th Air Division, 12, 447
 7th Air Division, 448–449
 2d Division, 173
 6th Division, 36, 47, 49, 114, 173, 205, 248,
 285

Japanese units—Continued

Army—Continued

17th Division, 230, 327–329, 331–332, 342, 357, 394, 398, 411–413, 416, 424–425, 431
 38th Division, 47–48, 98, 114, 173
 51st Division, 27, 47, 326, 328, 332, 339
 65th Brigade, 325–326, 332
 4th Shipping Command, 326
 Komori Force, 393–394, 412
 Matsuda Force, 326–329, 332–333, 344, 379, 385, 389, 394, 398, 398*n*, 399, 404, 407–409, 411–413, 421, 424–425, 437
 New Georgia Defense Force, 113
 Southeast Detachment, 48, 72, 100
 South Seas Detached Force, 446
 Terunuma Force, 412, 421, 423–425
 Tomonari Force, 104–105
 Artillery Regiments
 6th Field, 135
 10th Independent Mountain, 48
 23d Field, 327, 329, 398, 416
 Infantry regiments
 13th, 47–49, 99–100, 104, 106–108, 113, 150, 152, 160, 173, 285
 23d, 173, 223, 277, 285
 45th, 173, 285
 53d, 285, 327, 357, 395, 397–398, 404, 406
 54th, 412
 66th, 326, 328
 81st, 285, 327
 115th, 326, 328
 122d, 326
 141st, 326–329, 332, 357–358, 374, 379, 395, 403
 142d, 326, 332
 229th, 47–49, 81*n*, 98, 104, 108, 113, 150
 230th, 110, 113
 51st Reconnaissance Regiment, 326, 328, 332, 357, 394, 397–400, 404, 408, 412–413, 426–427, 437
 Shipping engineer regiments
 1st, 325, 328, 358
 8th, 325, 424
 65th Brigade Engineers, 398
 1st Debarkation Unit, 325, 358
 Field antiaircraft battalions
 39th, 326, 328, 380, 404
 41st, 48
 58th, 48
 2d Field Hospital, 329
 3d Field Searchlight Battalion, 48
 Infantry battalions

Japanese units—Continued

Army—Continued

Infantry battalions—Continued

1/13, 100
 1/23, 237
 1/53, 327–328, 357, 363, 367, 372, 374
 1/54, 416, 421
 1/81, 327, 329, 340, 391
 1/141, 328, 342, 357, 391–394
 1/229, 48, 64
 2/13, 99–100, 135
 2/45, 135
 2/53, 230, 327, 329, 357–360, 374–375, 379–380, 413
 2/54, 320, 416
 2/141, 380, 389, 376, 379, 385
 2/229, 49, 81*n*, 90
 3/23, 237
 3/53, 327
 3/141, 328, 340, 380, 385, 389, 404
 3/229, 89, 104
 31st Road Construction Unit, 398
 5th Sea Transport Battalion, 325, 328, 424
 Field machine cannon companies
 22d, 48
 23d, 48
 27th, 48
 28th, 326
 30th, 326
 31st Independent Field Antiaircraft Company, 48
 Antiaircraft units, 47–48, 326, 380
 Antitank units, 47, 98–99
 Artillery units, 47, 99
 Debarkation units, 326
 Engineer units, 47, 98, 326
 Machine gun units, 47, 64, 99, 135
 Medical units, 47, 98, 326
 Searchlight units, 48
 Service units, 230, 329, 358–359
 Shipping engineer units, 326, 357
 Shipping service units, 90, 328
 Signal units, 47
 Supply units, 47
 Navy
 Combined Fleet, 6, 11, 15, 31, 49, 51, 205, 223–224, 411, 442, 449, 471, 482, 497, 501, 510–511, 541
 Southeast Area Fleet, 12, 36, 98, 205, 223, 230, 247, 327, 411, 526, 537–538
 Eleventh Air Fleet, 12, 28, 30, 48, 82–83, 205, 329, 338, 349, 411–447–448, 451, 459, 471, 481–482, 486–487, 493, 497, 502, 510, 541

Japanese units—Continued

Navy—Continued

Third Fleet, 28–30, 482, 486

Fourth Fleet, 446

Eighth Fleet, 12, 47–48, 51, 113, 155, 172, 482

Rabaul Invasion Force, 446

Air Attack forces

5th, 448

6th, 448, 473

Air Flotillas

25th, 448, 453

26th, 448, 497–498

2d Carrier Division, 473

Air Groups

201st, 448

204th, 448

253d, 448

582d, 448

705th, 448

Reconnaissance Groups

938th, 448

958th, 448

Air Squadrons

1st, 223, 482, 486

2d, 497–499, 502

Pioneer Battalions

17th, 48

19th, 48

Special Naval Landing Forces

8th Combined, 46, 46*n*, 47, 49, 98, 113Kure 6th, 46–48, 64, 81*n*, 99, 125, 134

Yokosuka 7th, 46–48, 64, 99

Maizuru, 2d, 446

21st Antiaircraft Company, 48

15th Air Defense Unit, 48

Viru Occupation Unit, 70

Wickham Butai, 78*n*

Antiaircraft units, 340

Construction units, 47

Seacoast defense units, 36, 47, 121, 172

Special naval landing force units, 27, 46, 89, 125, 172–173

Java, 4, 14, 21, 49

Jenkins, 80Johnson, LtCol Carl M., 156*n*

Johnston Island, 33

Joint Chiefs of Staff, 3, 13, 15–17, 44, 49, 60,

167, 170, 428, 507, 511, 518, 521, 527, 539–540, 542

directives, 14, 15, 17

Juno River, 157

Kaeruka, 74, 77, 78*n*

Kaeruka River, 74, 76–78

Kahili airfield, 82, 107, 168, 172–173, 186, 281, 442, 447, 468–470, 473–476, 488, 499

Kaiser-Wilhelmsland, 18

Kakasa, 186, 195

Kakumo, 403–404, 407

Kalingi Mission, 323, 326, 329

Kanaga, 195

Kamikazes, 532

Kanda, LtGen Masantane, 173

Kandoka, 398, 412, 426

Kapaluk River, 442

Kara airfield, 168, 172–173, 186, 475–476

Karai-ai, 325, 327, 398, 408

Karavia Bay, 444, 446

Katayama, Col Kenshiro, 357, 374, 380, 385, 401

Kates. *See* Aircraft, Japanese.Kato, LtGen Rimpei, 9*n*

Kavieng, 9, 16, 21, 324, 327, 409, 428, 442, 445–446, 448, 482, 487, 492–493, 499, 501, 507–508, 510, 512, 514, 518–519, 521–523, 529, 531, 535, 540–542

Kemp, 1stLt Frank A., 135–136, 138–139, 141

Kennedy, Mr. Donald G., 42–45, 53–55, 63–64, 64*n*, 65, 67, 70, 73. *See also* Coastwatchers.Kennedy, Lt John F., 202*n*Kennedy, 1stLt Robert, 126; Maj, 235*n*Kenney, MajGen George C., 27–28; LtGen, 60, 62, 82, 186, 298, 301*n*, 303, 303*n*, 304, 304*n*, 305, 331, 343, 409, 433, 479, 481, 484, 499, 514, 528, 530, 531*n*, 536

Keravat airfield, 445, 447

Keravat River, 444–445, 526

Kieta (airfield), 18, 170, 172, 174, 186, 204, 224, 475

Kilty, 67, 70, 198

Kilu, 412, 416, 425

Kinch, Capt Raymond E., 70

King, Adm Ernest J., 13, 15, 26, 36, 177*n*, 428, 456

King, LtCol Rolph M., 256, 260, 263, 265

Kinkaid, VAdm Thomas C., 343, 433, 514–515, 532

Kiriwina Island, 16–17, 44, 59–60, 62–63, 298–299, 305, 335–336, 416, 418, 442, 478–479, 493, 516, 539

Kirkwell-Smith, Sub-Lt Andrew, 330. *See also* Coastwatchers.Kiska Island, 5–6, 153*n*Kittyhawks. *See* Aircraft, Allied.*Kiyonami*, 475

Knapsacks, 253

"Knee mortar." *See* Weapons, Japanese.

Kofukuda, LCdr Mitsugu, 473*n*

Koga, Adm Mineichi, 49, 205, 411, 482-483, 486, 497, 501

Kogubikopai-ai, 261

Kolari, 270-271

Kokengola Hill, 89, 108, 110, 113-114

Kokengola Mission, 43

Kokoda, 8

Kokoda Trail, 8-9

Kokopo, 325, 398-399, 403-404, 408

Kokorana Island, 83-85, 106

Koli Point, 24, 64, 79, 459, 475-476

Kolombangara, 21, 29-30, 36, 41-42, 45-51, 53, 63, 89, 98-100, 113, 116, 121, 132, 149-150, 152-153, 157-158, 160-162, 182, 197, 539

Komori, Maj Shinjiro, 340, 342-343, 391, 393, 399, 413, 427

Korean labor troops, 538*n*

Koromokina River, 210, 218, 226, 230, 240-241, 251, 267, 280

Kreber, BGen Leo M., 248

Krueger, LtGen Walter, 60, 298-299, 299*n*, 300-301, 303-304, 304*n*, 305-306, 309, 315, 329, 331, 335-336, 338, 345, 345*n*, 360-361, 363, 370, 392, 394, 407-408, 434

Krulak, LtCol Victor H., 195, 197-200, 200*n*, 201, 203-204, 270; MajGen, 194*n*

Kula Gulf, 41-42, 50, 54, 98, 100, 110, 116, 119-120, 123-124, 128-129, 131-132, 134, 160, 221

Kulu River, 412, 425

Kumbum Island, 336

Kuriles, 4

Kusaka, VAdm Jinichi, 12, 36-37, 85, 205, 223-224, 230, 247, 338, 411, 447-449, 471-472, 482, 484-487, 492, 501, 511-512, 526, 538, 540, 542

Kwajalein, 441

Lae, 8, 10-11, 16, 18, 27-28, 36, 46, 47*n*, 168, 297, 313, 442, 446, 539

LaHue, Capt Foster C., 67

Laiana Beach, 47, 53, 94-95, 97-98, 101-102, 104, 106, 108, 111

Lake Kathleen, 285

Lakunai airfield, 444, 446-447, 449, 484, 489, 493, 496, 502

Lambu Lambu, 155

Landing craft

Allied, 36, 65, 73-74, 80, 92, 97, 110, 121, 130, 132, 140, 142, 148, 155, 157, 160, 162, 190-191, 193, 198, 200-202, 208, 217-218, 271, 278, 298, 301, 304*n*, 306, 310-311, 316, 318,

Landing craft—Continued

Allied—Continued

329, 335, 338, 340, 342, 345, 372, 408-409, 414, 416-418, 418*n*, 419, 422-423, 430, 510 types

LCIs, 63, 73-74, 74*n*, 78, 84, 92, 154, 163, 190-191, 203, 301, 303, 307, 311, 317, 317*n*, 344-346, 348, 352-353, 484, 510-511, 521

LCI(G)s, 191-192, 270, 272, 285

LCMs, 24, 53, 149-150, 163, 191, 197-198, 210, 271, 311, 313, 317, 335, 338, 340, 345-346, 348, 361, 371-373, 400, 403, 406, 408-410, 414, 417, 420-421, 425-426, 430

LCP(R)s, 198

LCPs, 211, 213

LCTs, 24, 26, 82, 97, 181, 190, 218, 234-235, 307, 317, 335, 340, 342, 345, 348, 392, 409, 417-418, 424, 484, 511, 521-522

LCVPs, 208, 210, 218, 271, 310-311, 313, 335, 338, 340, 342, 345, 348, 350, 352, 361, 372, 414, 417-419, 426, 430, 508, 510-511, 515

rocket LCIs, 317, 350

rubber boats, 69, 92, 121, 124, 129, 198, 220, 330, 335, 338, 433

whaleboats, 350

Japanese

barge activity, 116, 119, 304, 325-326, 377, 424, 434, 538

types

barges, 77, 78*n*, 98-100, 129, 141, 144, 148-150, 152-154, 156, 158, 160-161, 172, 174, 195, 199-200, 202, 204, 232, 234, 247, 285, 319, 325, 327, 331, 336, 342, 379, 393, 397, 407*n*, 413, 424-425

coastal schooners, 325

cutters, 232

fishing vessels, 325, 424

launches, 325

motor boats, 232

motor sailers, 325

ramp boats, 232

sampan, 424

Landing techniques. *See* Amphibious doctrine and techniques.

Landsdowne, 272

Lap laps, 123

Lardner, 272

Large Slow Targets, 316. *See also* Landing craft, Allied, LSTs.

Larkin, BGen Claude A., 528-529, 529*n*

- Larsen, LCdr Harold H., 475
 Laruma River, 174-176, 180, 208, 210, 218-220, 228, 232, 234-236, 286
 LAZARETTO Operation, 300, 303-305
 League of Nations, 18
 Leahy, Adm William D., 13
Leander, 132
 LEATHERBACK Operation, 62-63
 Leith, Cdr Stanley, 70
 Leland Lagoon, 120, 128-129, 132, 134, 142
 Leprosarium, 153
 Letcher, BGen John S., 255*n*, 262*n*, 279*n*
Lexington, 482*n*
 Leyte, 431, 530, 532, 532*n*
 Liapo, 422
Libra, 80, 82
 Lightnings. *See* Aircraft, Allied.
 Linch, Col John E., 307*n*
 Lindenhafen Plantation, 300, 303-304
 Line of departure, 76, 92, 262, 346, 350, 366, 375, 381, 386, 392, 414, 511, 515
 Linga Linga Plantation, 412, 426
 Lingayen Gulf, 535
 Little Mt. Worri, 414, 419, 422
 Liversedge, Col Harry B., 53-55, 72*n*, 92, 100, 116, 119-121, 123-126, 128, 130-136, 136*n*, 138-140, 140*n*, 141-147, 154*n*,
 Loading operations, 191, 301, 336, 417, 521. *See also* Supplies and equipment.
 Logistics, 3, 9, 14, 35, 57, 62, 125, 175, 181, 218, 273, 293, 316, 326, 435, 493, 529, 537. *See also* Supplies and equipment.
 Logs. *See* Coconut logs.
 Long Island, 312, 345, 345*n*
 Lookouts. *See* Coastwatchers.
 Lorengau aircraft, 512, 514, 516, 518
 Los Angeles, 33
 Los Negros Island, 409, 512, 514-516, 518, 527, 541
 Luckel, 1stLt Raymond L., 71-72, 138
 Lunga Point, 64
 Lupin, 342, 391, 393-394, 434
 Luzon, 531, 535

 MacArthur, Gen Douglas, 13-16, 27-28, 33, 36, 52, 59-60, 62, 168, 175, 177, 186, 287-288, 297-299, 299*n*, 300-301, 303-304, 304*n*, 305, 310, 312, 316, 331, 333, 336-338, 370, 409, 428-429, 430*n*, 431-432, 441, 507, 514-515, 518, 527-528, 530, 532, 532*n*, 539-540, 542
 Machetes, 352
 Madang, 297, 442, 446-447, 518
 Magairapua, 401
 Magnesium, 451
 Mahogany timbers, 257
 Mail, 134
 Makin Island, 55, 184
 Malaita, 21, 29
 Malaria, 327, 411-413, 424-425
 Malaria, 134-135, 145, 150, 289, 306, 308, 427
 Malaya, 4, 14
 Malsi, 193
 Manchester, Capt Robert E., 200
 Manchuria, 326
 Mangaldan, 535
 Mango River, 67, 71
 Manley, Col William E., 459*n*
 Manus, 18, 409, 512, 514, 516, 518
 Maps
 Allied, 44, 78, 94, 107, 130, 146, 213, 225, 259, 277, 321, 332-333, 354, 366-367, 381, 386, 403-404, 426, 432
 Japanese, 125, 236, 277, 333, 371, 404, 420
 Maransa I, 125
 Maranders. *See* Aircraft, Allied.
 Marianas Islands, 15, 324, 428, 501, 528, 531, 539
 Marine units
 Air
 Marine Air Wings, Pacific, 34, 456, 529
 Marine Fleet Air, West Coast, 34
 Marine Air, South Pacific, 32, 59, 176, 456-457, 469, 528-529
 1st Marine Aircraft Wing, 32, 34, 456, 458, 487, 523, 529-532, 535-536
 2d Marine Aircraft Wing, 32, 34, 52, 58, 455-456, 528-529
 3d Marine Aircraft Wing, 34
 4th Marine Base Defense Aircraft Wing, 33
 MAG-11, 529
 MAG-12, 459, 523, 532
 MAG-13, 33
 MAG-14, 458-459, 532
 MAG-21, 24, 26, 470
 MAG-22, 6
 MAG-23, 458
 MAG-24, 473*n*, 531, 535
 MAG-25, 456, 532
 MAG-32, 531, 535
 MAG-61, 535-536
 1st Marine Division light plane squadron, 312, 343, 380, 436
 Marine Air Depot Squadron 1, 529
 VMB-413, 524, 535-536
 VMB-423, 535-536
 VMB-433, 535

Marine units—Continued

Air—Continued

VMB-443, 535-536
 VMB-611, 535
 VMD-154, 58*n*
 VMD-254, 501
 VMF-112, 58*n*, 469*n*
 VMF-114, 512
 VMF-115, 523, 532
 VMF-121, 58*n*, 83
 VMF-122, 58*n*, 83, 469*n*
 VMF-123, 58*n*, 469*n*
 VMF-124, 58*n*, 468
 VMF-211, 245, 476, 532
 VMF-212, 245, 476, 485, 499, 511-512, 532
 VMF-213, 58*n*, 83, 469*n*, 471
 VMF-214, 469*n*, 499
 VMF-215, 210, 217, 245, 476, 499, 499*n*
 VMF-216, 283, 499
 VMF-218, 522, 532
 VMF-221, 58*n*, 83, 217, 245, 476, 485
 VMF-222, 532
 VMF-223, 532
 VMF-251, 535*n*
 VMF-313, 532
 VMF(N)-531, 245, 476, 477*n*, 487-488, 511
 VMF(N)-541, 532*n*
 VMJ-152, 58*n*
 VMJ-153, 58*n*
 VMJ-253, 58*n*
 VMO-251, 532, 535*n*
 VMSB-132, 58*n*, 71
 VMSB-133, 531
 VMSB-142, 531
 VMSB-143, 58*n*, 469, 469*n*, 470
 VMSB-144, 58*n*, 210, 476
 VMSB-224, 531
 VMSB-234, 476
 VMSB-236, 531
 VMSB-241, 531
 VMSB-243, 512, 521, 531
 VMSB-244, 476
 VMSB-324, 58*n*
 VMSB-341, 531
 VMTB-134, 278, 512, 521
 VMTB-143, 110, 210, 240, 476, 502
 VMTB-233, 210, 240

Ground

Fleet Marine Force, 4, 32-34, 34*n*, 35
 Samoan Defense Command, 32
 I Marine Amphibious Corps, 32, 155, 157,
 175-179, 181-185, 188-189, 191, 194-195,
 197-198, 201, 203, 216, 224-226, 228-229,

Marine units—Continued

Ground—Continued

232, 235, 237, 240-241, 244-249, 251-252,
 252*n*, 267, 270-274, 277-278, 280-281, 288-
 289, 291, 293, 297, 488, 499, 519, 540
 Corps Forward Staging Area, 157-158
 1st Marine Division, 7, 10, 33, 177, 299-300,
 300*n*, 303, 304*n*, 305-308, 310, 310*n*, 311-
 313, 316, 321, 330-333, 335, 343, 345, 350*n*,
 358, 360-362, 370-371, 375, 379-380, 385,
 392, 395, 399, 401, 403, 407-409, 414, 416-
 417, 424, 424*n*, 426, 428, 428*n*, 429-431,
 433-438, 541
 2d Marine Division, 32, 34, 177
 3d Marine Division, 32-34, 56, 157, 177, 179,
 181-185, 214, 229-230, 232, 240-241, 245,
 248-249, 252, 252*n*, 254, 266, 280-281, 283-
 284, 289, 291-292, 310*n*, 519, 521
 4th Marine Division, 34
 Combat Team A, 301, 303, 309, 311-312, 344,
 360-361, 366-367, 370, 372
 Combat Team B, 301, 303, 306, 309, 311-312,
 314-315, 344, 354, 356, 361-363, 365-366,
 372-373
 Combat Team C, 301, 303, 309, 311-312, 314-
 315, 343-344, 353, 354, 56, 58-361, 374,
 376-377
 1st Marines, 301, 312, 360, 363, 365-66, 395,
 399, 425, 430
 2d Marines, 7
 3d Marines, 33-34, 183-184, 210, 216, 218,
 225-226, 228, 235, 240-241, 255-260, 262,
 264-267, 269, 273, 276, 280
 4th Marines, 519, 519*n*, 521-523
 5th Marines, 300*n*, 301, 307, 309, 311, 330,
 344, 356, 360-363, 365-366, 370, 382, 395,
 399, 401, 407-408, 413-414, 416-417, 419,
 423-424, 29-430
 7th Marines, 7, 300, 307, 309-312, 354, 360,
 362, 379, 399-401
 9th Marines, 183-184, 210-211, 214, 218-219,
 225-226, 228, 235-236, 238, 240-242, 249*n*,
 255-256, 258-259, 264*n*, 265, 267, 269, 273-
 274, 276, 280
 11th Marines, 311, 314-315, 436, 436*n*
 12th Marines, 183, 219, 226, 228, 232, 262*n*,
 271, 291
 17th Marines, 308-309, 315, 402
 19th Marines, 183, 281, 292
 21st Marines, 183-184, 230, 241, 243, 257-259,
 265, 267, 269, 273-275, 277-280

Marine units—Continued

Ground—Continued

1st Marine Parachute Regiment, 177, 195, 197, 273, 276, 280–281

1st Marine Raider Regiment, 53, 55, 119, 126, 161, 177, 519*n*

2d Marine Raider Regiment (Provisional), 177, 228, 236, 238, 240, 248, 265, 280–281

Base Depots

1st, 57

2d, 57

3d, 57

4th, 54, 57, 157

Amphibian Tractor Battalions

1st, 311, 335, 417

3d, 183, 252, 292, 311

Artillery Battalions

1/11, 311, 314, 354–355, 375, 384, 388, 404, 406, 407*n*

1/12, 219, 239

2/11, 315, 354, 363–364, 367, 417, 420–421

2/12, 243

3/11, 315, 348

4/11, 311, 314, 367, 375, 384, 388

5/11, 370

Defense Battalions

3d, 177, 184, 220, 228–229, 232, 248, 272, 280–281, 284, 286–287

4th, 57, 154–158

9th, 52, 54–57, 80, 82–85, 87–88, 92–93, 95, 97, 102, 105, 108, 111–112, 114, 117–118, 148, 150, 152, 521

10th, 26, 57, 111, 114, 150, 152, 313

11th, 24, 26, 57, 106, 111, 114, 118, 144, 150, 152

12th, 60, 62–63, 313, 315, 397, 407*n*, 430

14th, 519, 521

Engineer Battalions

1/17, 308, 315, 377

2/17, 308, 315, 386, 434

3/17, 308, 310, 315, 430*n*

Glnit Group, 401–402

Infantry Battalions

1/1, 310, 354, 363–364, 366–367, 371, 400, 410, 416

1/3, 211, 211*n*, 213, 219, 226, 228, 233–235, 255–256, 259, 261–262, 265, 267

1/4, 521

1/5, 360, 365–366, 369–370, 401, 404, 406–407, 417, 419–420, 422–423, 425

1/7, 314, 350, 353, 359, 376, 379–382, 385–386, 403

Marine units—Continued

Ground—Continued

Infantry Battalions—Continued

1/9, 226, 228, 233, 240, 256, 264–267, 276

1/21, 234–236, 256, 258–259, 276–277, 279

2/1, 310, 312, 314, 318, 331, 344–345, 348, 348*n*, 371–373, 399, 401, 407, 425–426

2/3, 210, 213, 218, 228, 251, 255–257, 259, 261, 263–265

2/4, 521

2/5, 360, 365–367, 369–370, 372, 401, 417, 419–425, 427

2/7, 314, 353, 356, 358–360, 374–377, 379–380, 386, 386*n*, 388

2/9, 226, 228, 233, 236, 238, 240, 256, 264, 275

2/21, 241–244, 255, 257–258

3/1, 314, 344, 352–354, 362–363, 365, 365*n*, 367, 370, 397, 400–402, 424*n*

3/3, 210, 218, 228, 251, 255–257, 259, 261, 263, 265–267, 275

3/4, 522

3/5, 255, 258–259, 279, 312, 345, 358*n*, 360–361, 374–375, 377, 379–382, 384–386, 386*n*, 417, 422–423, 425, 436*n*

3/7, 314, 350, 352–353, 356, 359–360, 374–375, 377, 379, 381–382, 385, 388–389, 401

3/9, 226, 228, 232, 234–235, 264–265, 267, 276

Medical Battalions

1st, 314

3d, 183, 289

3d Motor Transport Battalion, 183

Parachute Battalions

1st, 197, 270–272

2d, 158, 194–195, 197, 198*n*, 200–201, 203, 281

3d, 273, 275–276

Provisional, 273, 275–276

Raider Battalions

1st, 55, 123, 125–126, 128–129, 131, 134–135, 138–139, 141–145, 519*n*

2d, 53, 55, 184, 211, 220, 226, 228, 236–237, 243, 260, 265–266, 519*n*

3d, 24, 26, 44*n*, 53, 55, 184, 214, 219, 225, 228, 236–237, 240, 256–257, 265, 271–272, 519*n*

4th, 52–53, 55, 65, 67, 69–70, 72*n*, 73–74, 76–77, 90, 121, 133–135, 138–139, 141–145, 519*n*

Replacement Battalions, 33, 33*n*, 57

Service Battalions

1st, 314

3d, 219

Marine units—Continued

Ground—Continued

Signal Battalions

IMAC, 189

3d, 183

Special Weapons Battalions

1st, 313, 359, 380

3d, 183

Tank Battalions

1st, 365, 392, 431

3d, 183, 244

3d Marine Scout Company, 267

Weapons Companies

1st Marines, 348

3d Marines, 261, 267

7th Marines, 359, 380, 386

9th Marines, 238–239

Mariners. *See* Aircraft, Allied.

Markham-Ramu valley, 297, 539

Maruana Bay, 155

Marova Lagoon, 42, 45

Marshall, Gen George C., 13, 429, 457

Marshall Islands, 4, 15, 205, 326, 482, 486, 493, 501, 524, 531

Marsland, Flight Lt G. H. Rodney, 416, 418–419.
See also Coastwatchers.

Mason, RAdm Charles P., 455, 458

Mason, LtCol Leonard M., 213

Massau Island, 521–522

Masters, LtCol James M., Sr., 314–315, 345–346, 348–349, 371–372, 374; MajGen, 313*n*, 407*n*

Matheny, Col William A., 459; BGen, 487, 524

Mather, Maj John V., 330

Matsuda, MajGen Iwao, 326–329, 332, 342, 537–358, 370, 374, 397–399, 401, 412–413, 425

Matupi Harbor, 442, 444–445

Matupi Island, 442, 444

Mawareka, 171, 248, 285

Maxwell Field, 421*n*McAlister, LtCol Francis M., 79*n*, 182*n*, 225*n*

McCaffery, LtCol Joseph J., 132–133, 140–141, 211

McCalla, 80, 82

McCawley, 80, 82–83

McClure, BGen Robert B., 154

McDougal, LtCol David S., 360, 375, 382

McHenry, Col George W., 79*n*, 210, 214, 255, 257, 264–265, 267

McKean, 73–74, 198, 255

McKittrick, Col William L., 519

McNenney, LtCol Wilbur J., 79*n*Medical activities. *See also* Hospitals.

Allied, 87, 129, 141–142, 145, 158, 220, 260, 276, 289

Medical activities—Continued

Japanese, 398, 413

Melanesians, 19, 69, 323, 431, 442, 474

Melbourne, 300*n*, 307–309

Merrill, RAdm Aaron S., 179, 187, 217, 221–222, 245, 482

Merritt, BGen Lewie G., 535–536

Midway, 5–7, 32–33, 55, 453

Military police, 219, 314

Miller, Dr. John, Jr., 299*n*Milne Bay, 8–9, 29, 62, 298, 300, 300*n*, 301, 303, 309–310, 312, 336, 344

Mindanao, 530, 535–536

Mine detectors, 420

Mine fields, 200, 203–204, 207. *See also* Defenses; Weapons.

Missionaries, 19, 171, 174, 194, 323, 330

Missions, 18, 153, 323, 444

Mission Trail, 211, 225–226, 228

Mitchell, MajGen Ralph J., 32, 176, 178, 456, 487–488, 490–492, 496, 499, 528–529, 531–532, 535, 536*n*Mitchells. *See* Aircraft, Allied.

Mitscher, RAdm Marc A., 58, 458–459

Mitsubishi Aircraft Company, 450, 460

Mobile loading. *See* Supplies and equipment.

Mokerang Plantation, 518

Moli Point, 203

Momote Plantation (airfield), 512, 514–516, 518, 527

Mono Island, 188–189, 191–193, 205

Monsoons. *See* Weather.*Monterey*, 492

Montgomery, RAdm Alfred E., 484–486

Montpelier, 223Moore, MajGen James T., 523, 528*n*Moore, LtCol Marshall W., 374*n*

Moosbrugger, Cdr Frederick, 116

Morale, 6

Morison, RAdm Samuel E., 501*n*

Mosigetta, 171–172, 205, 248, 285

Mosquito lotion, 402

Mosquito nets, 289

Mt. Balbi, 171

Mt. Langila, 322, 400

Mt. Schleuther, 414, 421–423

Mt. Talawe, 322–323, 328, 333, 349, 372, 395, 397–398

Mt. Tangi, 322–323, 330

Mt. Tauruvur, 444

Motor transport, 314, 519. *See also* Vehicles.

The Mother, 444

- Mulcahy, BGen Francis P., 52, 107, 455–456, 458, 474
- Mullshey, Capt Thomas A., 128
- Mumma, LCdr Morton C., 336, 338
- Munda-Bairoko trail, 114, 120, 124, 130, 132, 144–145
- Munda bar, 42, 45, 47, 53–54
- Munda Point (airfield), 30–31, 41–45, 53–56, 58, 63, 67, 70, 70*n*, 72, 78*n*, 79, 81–85, 87, 89–90, 92–95, 97–101, 106–108, 110–111, 113–114, 116–120, 130–132, 143–146, 148–150, 152–155, 160, 162, 167–168, 182, 184, 186, 203, 205, 210, 235, 240, 442, 447, 469, 475–476, 488, 494, 499, 527, 529, 539
- Munitions. *See* Ammunition.
- Murray, Maj James C., 194
- Nadzab, 297, 331, 540
- Nakarop, 329, 332, 357–358, 380, 385, 397, 399–401, 403, 406–407
- Namatami airfield, 445, 499, 508
- Namuramunga, 407
- Nassau Bay, 62, 539
- Natamo, 323, 325, 397
- Natamo Point, 399, 403–404, 406
- Natamo River, 398, 404, 406–407
- Native carriers, 123, 130–132, 142, 198, 315, 379, 400–402
- Native guides, 71, 76, 92, 95, 120, 123, 130, 172, 197, 199, 422
- Natives, 21, 42–45, 60, 62, 64–65, 69–70, 90, 124, 153, 171–172, 174, 189, 194, 195*n*, 197, 199–201, 203, 330–332, 342, 395, 400, 403, 408, 414, 416, 431, 444, 474, 511, 522
- Native villages, 128, 323, 342, 414, 425
- Naval gunfire, 30, 46, 49, 78–79, 94, 147, 182, 185, 187, 191, 208, 216, 221, 270, 272, 281, 335, 339, 346, 350, 352, 514–515, 522
- bombardment groups, 30–31, 317, 343, 433
- call-fire support, 515, 521
- gunfire officers, 182, 272
- Japanese, 7, 87, 446
- lessons, 217
- plans, 50, 183. *See also* Planning.
- pre-assault, 110, 191, 208, 213, 346
- preparations, 433
- support areas, 349
- Naval Unit Commendation, 436
- Navy units. *See also* Task organizations.
- American fleet, 5
- Pacific Fleet, 23, 33, 36, 205, 429, 507
- Air Force, Pacific Fleet, 456
- Navy units—Continued
- Third Fleet, 36, 50, 52, 160, 176, 178, 183, 301, 532, 540
- Seventh Fleet, 36, 298, 301, 304, 316, 335, 343, 409, 414, 527, 529, 532
- Amphibious Force, South Pacific, 24, 178*n*
- III Amphibious Force, 175, 179, 182–183, 191, 216, 283, 293, 519
- VII Amphibious Force, 59–60, 62, 168, 298, 307, 310, 317, 355, 434
- Naval Air Transport Service, 456
- 25th Naval Construction Regiment, 522
- Naval construction battalions
- 19th, 308, 430*n*
- 20th, 52, 60, 62, 67, 73
- 24th, 52, 83
- 35th, 24
- 36th, 283
- 53d, 226, 283
- 58th, 154
- 71st, 226, 499
- 77th, 157, 283
- Acorn 3, 24
- Acorn 5, 60
- Acorn 7, 65
- VB–11, 71
- VB–98, 512, 521
- VB–102, 477
- VB–104, 477
- VB–138, 476
- VB–140, 476
- VC–24, 476
- VC–38, 476
- VC–40, 476
- VD–1, 477, 521
- VF–17, 476
- VF–33, 476, 489
- VF–40, 476
- VF(N)–75, 476, 488
- VP–23, 477
- VP–54, 477
- VP–71, 477
- VS–54, 477
- VS–64, 477
- VS–68, 477
- VT–11, 470
- Nazi tanks, 3
- Netherlands East Indies, 4, 10, 13, 448, 449
- Netherlands New Guinea, 20, 518
- New Britain, 6, 16–18, 20–21, 27, 29, 60, 167–168, 170, 177, 186, 217, 224, 246, 284, 297–300, 303*n*, 304, 310, 313, 318–319, 322–323, 325–333, 340,

New Britain—Continued

355–356, 360, 372, 374, 379, 389, 391, 394–395, 397–399, 404, 407–412, 414, 417 420, 425, 427–428, 428*n*, 429, 431, 433–434, 437–438, 42, 444–445, 482, 482*n*, 486–487, 493, 501, 507, 512, 530, 536–537, 540–541

New Caledonia, 5, 14, 24, 32, 35, 41, 57, 60, 189, 519

New Georgia, 11–12, 15–17, 21, 24, 26, 30, 36–37, 41*n*, 42–43, 44*n*, 45, 47–59, 63–65, 67, 69, 72, 78*n*, 79, 85, 87–90, 92, 98–101, 105–107, 110–111, 114, 116–120, 123–124, 145–149, 153, 160–163, 167, 173–174, 176, 178–181, 186, 205, 214, 221, 230, 459, 469, 471, 474–475, 478–479, 494, 499, 527, 530, 539–540

New Georgia Group, 11, 15–16, 36, 41*n*, 45, 48–49, 52–53, 98, 161–162, 195, 442, 539

New Georgia Occupation Force. *See* Allied forces.

New Georgia Sound, 24

New Guinea, 5, 8–12, 14, 16, 18, 20–21, 27–29, 36, 49, 51–52, 60, 62–63, 89, 98, 167–168, 186, 206, 223, 287, 297–298, 300–301, 304*n*, 305, 310, 316, 318–319, 324–326, 329, 331, 333, 336, 343–345, 348–349, 356, 372, 385, 409, 428, 431, 441–442, 447–448, 463, 479, 484, 486 499, 501, 512, 526, 528, 530, 537–541

New Guinea Force. *See* Allied forces.

New Hanover, 21

New Hebrides, 14, 21, 32, 35, 57, 183

New Ireland, 16, 18, 21, 60, 170, 172, 281, 284, 319, 324, 409, 445, 488, 492, 494, 496 499, 502, 508, 511–512, 524, 537, 539–541

New River, 33

Newton, VAdm John H., 287, 528

New Year's Eve, 393

New Year's Day, 370, 374

New Zealand field hats, 155

New Zealand forces. *See* Allied forces.

New Zealand, 7, 32, 56–57, 156, 161, 183, 458, 527

New Zealand Minister, 527

New Zealand War Cabinet, 457

Niapaua, 400–401, 406

Nichols, LtCol Charles S., Jr., 360*n*

Nigol, 328, 358, 397, 402

Nimitz, Adm Chester W., 5–6, 13–17, 23, 31, 36, 57*n*, 168, 246, 317*n*, 428–429, 430*n*, 501, 518, 521, 527–528, 532*n*, 542

Nisei, 333

Nissan, 508, 510–512

Nisshin, 475

Noble, BGen Alfred H., 519, 521–522

Nomura, Cdr Ryoske, 30*n*

Nono, 67, 69–70

North African theater, 14

North China, 536. *See also* China.

North Daughter, 444, 446, 481

North Pacific, 5, 49

Northern Landing Force. *See* Allied forces.

Northern Landing Group. *See* Allied forces.

Northern Solomons, 11, 49–52, 60, 157–158, 162, 167–168, 170, 172–175, 177, 179, 179*n*, 185, 194, 281, 287–288, 294, 324, 474–476, 479, 482, 487, 529–530, 537. *See also* Solomon Islands.

Northwest Islands, 18, 21

Noumea, 12, 23, 35, 55, 57, 176, 179, 519, 528–529, 540

Nukiki, 201–203

Numa Numa, 171, 287, 536

Numa Numa Trail, 236, 239–241, 251, 256–257

Numbered fleet system, 36. *See also* Navy units.

Numundo Plantation, 398, 412–414, 425

Oahu, 33

Observation posts

Allied, 45, 84, 87, 172, 257, 291, 376

Japanese, 189, 257

Observers. *See also* Coastwatchers; Patrols.

Allied, 20, 87, 112, 117, 241–242, 254, 261–262, 271, 370, 380, 384

Japanese, 349, 371, 433

Oceanside, 33

Ogden, BGen David A. D., 419

Okinawa, 536*n*

Okumura, Cdr Saburo, 48, 99, 134, 136, 138

Oloana, 76

Oloana Bay, 73–74, 78

Old Natamo, 401, 404

Omoi, 342, 391

Onaiavisi Entrance, 53–54, 90, 92, 123

Ondonga, 186, 475–476, 488

"One-Bomb Bill," 107

O'Neil, LtCol Archie E., 84, 459, 475, 487; Col, 55*n*

1–1 Line, 353–354

Ontong, 21

O–O Line, 362, 365–367

Open Bay, 444, 536

Orange Plan, 3*n*. *See also* Planning.

Order of battle. *See* Intelligence.

Orders. *See also* Planning.

Allied, 7, 119, 132, 181, 197, 199, 261, 305, 335, 338, 354

Japanese, 224, 236, 333, 357, 401, 424

Oro Bay, 29, 301, 303, 309–312, 316, 344, 515

- Ota, RAdm Minoru, 47–48, 89–90
 Owen Stanley Mountains, 8, 306, 478
- Pacific Military Conference, 15
 Pacific Northwest, 6
 Pacific Ocean, 3–6, 11, 13–6, 32–33, 46, 49, 57, 62, 289, 428, 442, 466, 468, 519, 527–528, 538
 Pacific Ocean Areas, 13, 15, 17, 428–429, 527
 Pacific War, 4, 37, 417, 441, 432
 Packs, 272
 Palau Islands, 324, 428–429, 501, 512, 527, 539, 541
 Palm trees. *See* Coconut palms.
 Palmyra Island, 33
 Panapai, 445
 Panga Bay, 69
 Pape, Lt Robert B., 119*n*
 Papua, 8–10, 16, 18, 20, 22, 59, 298, 307, 447, 538
 Papuans, 19–20
 Parachutes, 129
 Paramarines, 197. *See* Marine units.
 Parris Island, 35, 156
 Patrols
 Allied, 44–45, 64–65, 67, 73, 77–78, 84–85, 90, 105–107, 114, 120, 123, 130, 132–133, 135, 143–144, 146, 148–149, 153, 158, 160–161, 174, 189, 192–193, 195, 198–199, 201–203, 208, 211, 225–226, 228, 234–235, 237, 239–241, 243, 248–249, 251, 254–255, 267, 269, 273, 275–277, 279–280, 284, 288, 314, 330, 335, 342–343, 348, 362, 366, 371–372, 375–376, 381, 385, 389, 391–392, 394–395, 397, 399–400, 402–404, 406–409, 412, 416, 419–420, 423, 425–427, 430, 435, 438, 511, 516, 536
 Japanese, 67, 69, 71, 120, 125, 140, 172, 201, 203, 220, 234, 241, 258, 269, 284, 330–331, 431
 Pavuvu Island 23, 26
 Pearl Harbor, 3, 3*n*, 8, 12, 33, 60, 62, 102, 177*n*, 429, 449, 456, 507–508, 540
 Peck, Capt Richard C., 256*n*
 Peleliu Island, 436, 438, 532
 Pensacola, 466
 Pepesala Point, 23, 26
 Pepper, Col Robert H., 311, 314
 Perimeters. *See* Defenses.
 Petras, Capt Theodore A., 312, 409, 419, 426, 430; Maj 380*n*, 419*n*
 Peyton, Maj Monfurd K., 471
 Phase lines, 255, 314, 362
Philip, 191
 Philippine Islands, 11, 13–14, 167–168, 297, 324, 326, 343, 409, 428, 518, 530–532, 532*n*, 535–536, 540–541
Phoenix, 515
 Photo mosaics. *See* Aerial photography.
 Photographic interpreters, 43
 Photographs, 43, 174, 186, 248, 432, 501. *See also* Aerial photography.
 Picric acid, 491
 Pidgin English, 19, 123
 Pierced planking, 182, 409. *See also* Airfields.
 Pilelo Island, 334–335, 339
 Pilelo Passage, 339
 Pioneers, 361, 423, 434, 436, 519. *See also* Engineers; Shore party activities.
 Piper Cubs. *See* Aircraft, Allied.
 Piper, Maj William J., Jr., 401–402
 Piraka River, 53–54, 120
 Piva airfields, 251, 277, 281, 283, 285, 297, 491, 493, 501, 512, 524, 529, 532, 535, 540
 Piva Forks 255, 257, 260–261, 264, 267, 281, 289, 291
 Piva-Numa Numa Trail, 236, 239
 Piva River, 225, 236, 240–241, 251, 255–259, 262, 265, 267, 270, 273
 Piva Trail, 236–237, 251
 Piva Uncle, 493–494
 Piva village, 220, 225, 237, 240–241, 255, 265
 Plaunung
 Allied, 3*n*, 6–7, 15, 20, 23, 34, 44–45, 52, 54, 69, 93, 119, 146–147, 162, 168, 173, 175–177, 179, 179*n*, 180, 188–191, 194, 197, 200, 200*n*, 203, 216–217, 221, 247, 251, 258, 275, 297–300, 300*n*, 301, 303, 305–306, 310, 313, 315–317, 331, 333–335, 345, 349, 355, 362, 366, 402, 407, 432, 434, 519, 521–522, 527, 539–540
 Japanese, 4–6, 9–11, 48, 89, 100, 160, 204, 223, 248, 270, 285, 324, 411, 526
 Plantations, 100, 108, 111, 171, 182, 229, 252, 283, 444, 447
 Planters, 174. *See also* Islanders.
 “Police boys,” 20, 446. *See also* Natives.
 Pollock, Col Edwin A., 306, 354, 366, 417; Maj-Gen, 313*n*
 Polynesians, 19
 Ponchos, 124, 128, 142, 253
 Popelka, 1stLt Robert J., 71
 Port installations, 35
 Port Moresby, 5–6, 8–9, 18, 20, 29, 298, 300, 306, 478–479
 Port Phillip Bay, 307
 Port Purvis, 26
 Pottinger, LtCol William K., 278
 Powder, 56, 117–118, 222. *See also* Ammunition.
 Power rammers, 56
 Praed Point, 444, 446, 501, 526

- Pratt, Capt Spencer H., 199–200
President Adams, 80
President Hayes, 80
President Jackson, 80
 Price, MajGen Charles F. B., 32–33
Princeton, 187, 246, 483–484
Pringle, 191
 Prison camp, Japanese, 494
 Prisoners of war
 Allied, 204*n*
 Japanese, 135, 172, 193, 223, 281, 331, 333, 356, 367, 372, 385–386, 403, 408, 427, 431, 433, 516
 Pugh, LtCol Edward J., 459
 Pulie River, 334–335, 340, 343, 391, 393–394
 Puller, LtCol Lewis B., 359, 380, 380*n*, 382, 401–403, 407
 Pundakona (Wharton) River, 120–121
 Puruata Island, 180, 184, 208, 210–211, 214, 216, 218–219, 225, 228, 230, 234, 252, 252*n*, 284
 Purvis Bay, 73

 Quebec Conference, 167, 540

 Rabalankaia Crater, 444–445
 Rabaul (airfields), 6, 8–12, 14–18, 20–21, 27–28, 31, 36, 42–43, 49, 51, 79, 81–82, 85, 88–89, 98, 161–162, 167–168, 170, 170*n*, 172–173, 175, 181, 185–186, 205, 221, 223, 230, 245–246, 281, 284–285, 287–288, 294, 297–298, 307, 318–319, 324–329, 331, 338, 340, 349, 355–356, 398, 407, 409, 411–413, 424, 428, 430–432, 441–442, 444–451, 457–458, 460, 464, 469, 471–472, 478–479, 481–482, 482*n*, 484–488, 490–494, 496–499, 501–502, 507–508, 510–512, 514, 518, 523–524, 526–527, 529, 531–532, 535–542
 Radar
 Allied, 26, 29, 31, 50, 74, 85, 87–88, 117, 121, 160, 168, 170, 183, 189–190, 192, 198, 222, 228, 248, 272, 304, 315, 345, 349, 355, 464, 466
 Japanese, 479, 487–488, 491, 494, 521
Radford, 80
Rail, 90
 Rainbow-5 Plan, 3*n*. *See also* Planning.
Ralph Talbot, 80
 Raluana Point, 444
 Randall, LtCol Carey A., 264–265
 Randall, Col Thomas L., 313*n*, 407*n*
 Range finders, 491
 Rapopo airfield, 445, 447–448, 479, 481, 484, 494, 523
 Razorback Hill, 367, 369–370, 395
 Rear Area, 457*n*

 Reaves, LtCol Walker A., 354, 367
 Reconnaissance activities. *See also* Air activities; Patrols.
 Allied, 44–45, 51, 53, 60, 65, 67, 80, 90, 134, 153–154, 170, 173–174, 180–181, 188, 197–198–211, 226, 241, 244, 458, 510, 519, 530
 Japanese, 8, 47
 Records, Japanese, 204, 248, 333, 360. *See also* Captured documents; Dairies, Japanese.
 Recruit depots, Marine, 34
 Redman Island, 202
 Reef formations, 42, 45, 60, 62, 65, 74, 76, 90, 149, 174, 194, 200*n*, 319, 321, 325, 333, 336, 348, 350, 355, 414, 418, 425, 432, 437 492 515 521–522. *See also* Carol formations.
 Regi, 67, 69
 Rehearsals, 7, 62, 185, 336, 343
 Reichner, LtCol Henry H., 79*n*
Reid, 345–346
 Reifsnider, Como Lawrence F., 519, 521
 Reinforcements
 Allied, 7, 95, 116, 133, 181, 240, 288, 292–293, 312, 359, 361, 363, 516
 Japanese, 8–9, 29, 46–47, 51, 53, 77, 98–100, 113–114, 117, 119–120, 135, 155, 158, 264, 270, 304, 324, 328, 332, 492, 512
 Reketa, 160
 Relmen, 323, 402
 Renard Sound, 23
 Rendova Bay, 79
 Rendova Harbor, 80, 92
 Rendova Island, 41–43, 45, 48, 51–54, 57, 70*n*, 79–80, 81*n*, 82, 82*n*, 83–85, 87–90, 92, 101–102, 106–107, 116–118, 146, 156, 168, 182, 207, 230
 Rendova Mountain, 80, 85, 87–88
 Rennell Island, 21, 483
 Rentz, Maj John N., 72*n*, 119*n*
 Repair facilities, 14, 35
 Replacements
 Allied, 304, 315, 434
 Japanese, 27, 170, 327, 454
 Rest camp, 143
 Revetments, 444–445. *See also* Airfields.
 Reynolds, Cdr Carroll D., 317, 346
 Rice Anchorage, 42, 45, 50, 72*n*, 78*n*, 92, 92*n*, 99*n*, 100, 119–121, 123–124, 129–130, 132–134, 139, 143–144, 182
 Rice-Enogai area, 123
Rigel, 62
 Roads, 70, 90, 95, 123, 125, 135, 229, 249, 251, 255, 261, 281, 283, 288, 291 314–315 332, 338, 361–362, 364, 366–367, 377, 380, 404, 434, 444. *See also* Construction activity; Trails.

- Roberts, Group Capt Goeffrey N., 530; Air Como, 535-536, 538
 Robinson, LtCol Donald J., 362; Col, 353*n*
 Rob Roy Island, 194
 Rockey, LtGen Keller E., 34*n*
 Rooke (Umboi) Island, 312, 319, 325-326, 328, 330-331, 345*n*, 357, 397, 410
 Ro Operation, 205-206, 223, 247, 482, 486
 Rope slings, 338
 Roosevelt, President Franklin D., 13, 15
 Rosecrans, Col Harold E., 315
 Ross, Col David N. M., 81, 106
 Rotation of air crews, 466-467
 Roviana Lagoon, 41-42, 44-45, 47, 53-54, 90, 99-100, 120
 Row, Brigadier R. A., 178, 189-190
 Rowell, MajGen Ross E., 33, 456, 529, 529*n*
 Rufes. *See* Aircraft, Japanese.
 Runyo, 497
 Rupertus, MajGen William H., 303, 305, 305*n*, 309, 310*n*, 312-313, 317, 331, 335, 342, 344-345, 348*n*, 349-350, 356, 360-362, 365, 365*n*, 366, 370, 372, 401, 407, 407*n*, 409, 422, 428, 428*n*, 429-431, 433-435, 437, 437*n*
 Ruravai, 157-158, 181
 Russell Islands, 13, 15, 21, 23-24, 26-27, 29, 32, 41, 43, 46, 51-54, 57-58, 70, 73, 79, 92, 162, 181, 186, 470-472, 475, 539
 Russell, LtCol Joe B., 311*n*
 Russia, 15
 Ryneska, LtCol Joseph F., 144
 Ryuho, 497
 Ryujō, 460
 Ryukyu Islands, 327

 Sabater, LtCol Jaime, 240
 Sagekarasa Island, 150
 Sag-Sag, 323, 325, 330, 336, 342, 346, 397, 399-400, 403
 Saidor, 305, 394, 409, 432, 433, 434, 541
 St. George's Channel, 319, 441-442, 445, 479, 482-483, 491, 494, 501
 St. Louis, 131, 511
 St. Matthias Group, 507, 518, 521-522
 Sakai, LtGen Yasushi, 327, 329, 342, 357, 398, 398*n*, 411-412, 424
 Salamaua, 8, 10-11, 16, 27, 36, 46, 47*n*, 62, 168, 326, 446, 539
 Salmon, Capt John P., 126, 128
 Samar, 532
 Samarai Island, 9
 Samoa, 5, 7, 15, 32, 36, 183
 San Cristobal, 21, 24
 Sandbag causeways, 355
 San Diego, 7, 33, 35, 62, 460, 462
 Sands, 336, 338
 Sandspit, 134, 136, 138, 142
 Sangigai, 195, 199-201, 203-204
 Sanitation, 145, 254, 289
 San Remo Plantation, 425, 427, 435
 Santa Cruz Islands, 14, 18, 21
 Santa Isabel Island, 11, 21, 26, 64, 160, 174
 Santa Monica Plantation, 413, 416
 Sapp, Maj John W., 469
 Saratoga, 24, 187, 246, 483-484
 Sasaki, MajGen Noboru, 48, 63-64, 70, 70*n*, 81, 81*n*, 89-90, 92, 97-100, 104-105, 108, 110, 112-114, 117
 Sato, Col Jiro, 397, 399, 412-413, 425-426
 Saveke River, 189, 192
 Savige, LtGen Sir Stanley, 538
 Sawmills, 158
 Scheme of maneuver, 54, 178, 200, 299-300, 314, 374. *See also* Strategy; Tactics
 Scheyer, LtCol William J., 56, 83
 Schilt, Col Christian F., 459
 Schley, 64-64, 67, 73
 Schmuck, Maj Donald M., 157; LtCol, 156*n*
 Schooner masters, 174
 Schultz, LtCol Delbert E., 124, 130-131, 131*n*, 132-134, 139-140, 140*n*, 141, 143-144, 147
 Schwable, Col Frank H., 509; BGen, 477*n*
 SC-7½2, 339
 SC-981, 339, 350
 Scout dogs, 408
 Scouts. *See also* Patrols; Reconnaissance activities.
 Allied, 44, 53, 69, 73-74, 80, 123, 133, 172, 329-331, 342, 352, 362, 403, 416, 419, 423-424, 460, 510
 Japanese, 358
 Seabees, 65, 76, 78, 80, 84, 87, 181, 184, 189-191, 229, 241, 260, 281, 283, 292, 310, 362, 436, 420, 475, 477, 488, 493, 512, 514-515, 518, 522, 540.
 See also Navy units.
 Seacoast artillery. *See* Artillery; Weapons.
 Sea conditions, 73, 207, 372, 414. *See also* Surf.
 Searchlights
 Allied, 117, 313, 466, 471
 Japanese, 129, 469-470
 Seaton, Sub-Lt C. W., 195, 195*n*, 197-201, 203, 204*n*. *See also* Coastwatchers.
 Seeadler Harbor, 512, 514-516, 541
 Segi area (airfield), 45, 53-54, 59, 63, 65, 69-71, 79, 90, 106-107, 111, 146, 154, 162, 186, 475-476, 488, 539

- Segi Plantation, 42, 44–45, 51–52, 57, 63–64, 67
 Segi Point, 64–65, 67, 71, 73, 78
 Seiden, Col John T., 309, 312, 360, 365–366, 408,
 417; BGen, 365*n*; MajGen, 408*n*
 Selective Service System, 35
 Sentries, 67
 Shanghai, 327
 Shapley, LtCol Alan, 228, 248, 280, 519; MajGen,
 211*n*
 Shaul, Maj Rex K., 348
Shaw, 338–339, 355
 Sheds, 524
 Shepherd, BGen Lemuel C., Jr., 300*n*, 312, 334,
 361, 374, 377, 379, 382, 385; Gen, 300*n*, 310*n*
 Sherman, RAdm Frederick C., 179, 187, 246, 483–
 485, 492–493
 Shipping losses
 Allied, 5, 121, 158, 161, 216, 255, 340, 532
 Japanese, 5–6, 10, 46, 50, 107, 124, 132, 161, 222,
 327, 411, 475, 479, 481, 485–497, 501–502
 Shipping priorities, 535
 Shipping space, 184
 Ships
 Allied, 5, 7, 29, 60, 62, 87, 98, 160, 162–163, 170,
 179, 190, 298, 340
 types
 amphibious command ships, 527
 barges, 24, 221
 battleships, 52, 230, 521
 cargo vessels, 179–180, 184–185, 208, 217–
 219, 472, 527
 carriers, 8, 36, 187, 245–246, 482, 484–485,
 492–493, 501, 532, 541
 corvettes, 29–30
 cruisers, 24, 30–31, 50, 52, 79, 83, 121, 124,
 131–132, 160, 179, 183, 187, 221–223, 230,
 245, 317, 338, 349–350, 482, 492, 510–511,
 514–515, 521, 527
 destroyers, 24, 30–31, 45, 50, 52, 79–81, 83,
 88, 94, 98, 110, 116, 121, 123–124, 131–132,
 143, 154, 157–158, 160–161, 179, 181–183,
 185, 187, 191–192, 197, 207–208, 217, 221–
 223, 245, 270, 272, 317–318, 338, 344, 349–
 350, 355, 433, 482, 485, 493, 501–502, 508,
 510, 515–516, 521–522, 527
 destroyer mine layers, 50
 destroyer mine sweepers, 24
 destroyers transports (high speed), 24, 26,
 67, 73–74, 74*n*, 79, 121, 123, 125, 132, 134,
 145, 153–154, 181, 184, 190–191, 198, 230,
 301, 303, 310–311, 316–317, 335–336, 338,
 342, 344, 349–350, 360, 365, 508, 510–511,
 513–514, 521–522, 527
 Ships—Continued
 Allied—Continued
 types—Continued
 escort carriers, 521, 523
 escort coastal transports, 340
 escort vessels, 349, 355
 fighter director ships, 191, 317, 355
 fleet oilers, 29
 harbor mine sweepers, 349
 hospital ships, 316
 Liberty ships, 309
 landing ships, 310, 312, 316, 321, 343, 349,
 360, 519
 LSDs, 163, 335, 338, 521–522
 LSTs, 29, 45*n*, 62, 73, 84, 92, 154, 156–157,
 163, 180–181, 184, 189–192, 229–230, 261,
 307, 310–312, 315–317, 335, 344, 354–356,
 360–361, 370, 430, 472, 510–511, 527
 merchantmen, 29–30
 mine layers, 50
 mine sweepers, 29, 90, 185, 207–208, 340, 516
 motor torpedo boats, 26, 28, 44, 83, 88, 92,
 110, 160, 173–174, 183, 195, 201, 203, 232,
 272, 283, 285, 325, 330–331, 334, 338, 342,
 345, 372, 379, 393, 397, 416–417, 424–425,
 484, 505
 patrol craft, 190, 345
 repair ships, 62
 submarine chasers, 345, 349–350
 submarines, 36, 45, 174, 1779, 207, 327,
 331, 512, 527
 transports, 24, 47, 52, 60, 62, 65, 70, 79–81,
 116, 121, 179, 184–185, 207–208, 210–211,
 217–220, 223, 228, 272, 301, 301*n*, 303,
 306–307, 309, 312, 316, 335, 338, 344, 349,
 360, 429–430, 521–523, 527, 531
 tugs, 90, 217, 522
 Japanese, 26, 30–31, 52, 107, 173, 411, 441, 484,
 497
 types
 auxiliaries, 501
 barges, 487
 carriers, 28, 442, 482
 corvettes, 481
 cruisers, 51, 131, 173, 221–222, 232, 246,
 470, 475, 481–483, 485–486, 492, 501
 destroyers, 27–28, 49–51, 83, 110, 112, 114,
 116, 121, 121*n*, 124, 131, 160–161, 173, 221–
 222, 232, 246, 325, 327, 349, 446, 474–475,
 479, 481, 483, 485–486, 492, 501, 510, 514
 destroyer transports, 29, 100
 merchant vessels, 481, 492, 497, 502
 mine sweepers, 481, 492

- Ships—Continued
 Japanese—Continued
 types—Continued
 motor torpedo boats, 50
 oilers, 474, 481–482, 497
 seaplane carriers, 110
 seaplane tenders, 475
 submarines, 50–51, 79, 121*n*, 160, 173, 338, 349, 499, 510
 submarine chasers, 481, 501
 transports, 7, 27–28, 31, 42, 51, 98, 131, 161, 173, 232, 327, 411, 446, 482, 510
 “Shoestring No. 2,” 179
Shokaku, 205
 Shore party activities, 181, 219, 225, 230, 251–252, 292–293, 310, 313–316, 325, 340, 348, 355, 360, 361, 403, 434, 437, 539. *See also* Supplies and equipment.
 Shore Party Standing Operating Procedures, 310, 310*n*
 Shortland Bay, 172
 Shortland Islands, 11, 21, 46, 51–52, 83, 98–99, 167–168, 170, 170*n*, 172, 174, 179, 188–189, 205, 207–208, 221, 283, 470
 Shuford, Maj McDonald I., 156; Col, 156*n*
 Sickness, 264
 Sick roll, Japanese, 393, 398, 407, 412–413, 426–
 Sicily, 14
 Sigourney, 183, 208, 216
 Silimati Point, 314, 321, 323, 328, 331, 353, 355
 Simpson Harbor, 170, 186, 246, 442, 445–446, 479, 481, 483–485, 490, 496, 544
 Sims, Col Amor L., 417
 Singapore, 14
 Sio, 297, 394
 Sipul, 334
 Sketches, 94, 256, 432
 Skoczylas, Maj Joseph S., 382
 Skytrains. *See* Aircraft, Allied.
 The Slot, 24, 29, 46, 64, 160–161, 170, 194, 195
Smith, 345
 Smith, BGen Frederick A., Jr., 317
 Smith, LtGen Holland M., 428*n*
 Smith, LtCol J. M., Jr., 79*n*
 Smith, Col Oliver P., 417–418, 421–423, 429–430; MajGen, 430*n*; Gen, 418*n*, 430*n*
 Smoak, LtCol Eustace R., 119*n*, 241–243
 Snedeker, BGen James, 177*n*
 Snell, Capt Earle O., Jr., 73, 138; Maj, 72*n*
 “Snuffy’s Nose,” 277
 Soanotalu, 190–193
 Solomon Islands, 5–7, 9–16, 18, 21, 23–24, 26, 28, 30–33, 35–36, 41–44, 46, 49, 51–52, 57–58, 60, 64, 123, 170–172, 188–189, 194, 206, 223–224, 281, 283, 287, 294, 307, 330, 419–420, 441–442, 447–449, 455, 468–469, 472, 476, 496, 512, 527–528, 530, 535, 538–542
 Solomon Sea, 16, 20–21, 319, 338, 478, 487, 538
 Sound locators, 88, 349
 South Daughter, 444
 Southeast Area, 51, 247, 411–422, 487, 542
 Southern Landing Force. *See* Allied forces.
 Southern Resources Area, 4
 South Pacific, 5–6, 14–15, 23–24, 32, 34, 41, 43, 49, 52, 55, 57, 63, 107, 167–168, 170, 176, 177*n*, 179, 225, 287, 294, 297, 301, 356, 430, 436, 447–448, 450, 455, 457, 464, 467, 471, 477, 493, 507, 524, 527–529, 539. *See also* Pacific.
 South Pacific Force. *See* Allied forces.
 Southwest Pacific, 13–17, 20, 24, 27, 35, 57, 59–60, 62, 167–168, 288, 294, 298–299, 304, 307, 319, 324, 335, 409, 428, 430*n*, 432–433, 435–436, 441, 450, 467, 477–478, 481, 484, 492, 497, 499, 523–524, 527–528, 530, 539–541. *See also* Pacific.
 Southwest Pacific Forces. *See* Allied forces.
 Spruance, VAdm Raymond A., 499
 Staging areas. *See also* Supplies and equipment.
 Allied, 82, 175, 181, 300, 303, 306, 308–312, 315
 Japanese, 9, 304
 Stallings, Maj George R., 273
 Stankus, Maj John S., 403*n*
 Stephen, Maj Sylvester L., 252
 Stevenson, Maj William D., 133–134, 140; LtCol, 119*n*
 Stima Lagoon, 149
 Stima Peninsula, 150
 Stirling Island, 188–193, 284, 492, 501, 532
 Stokes, Col George F., 57
 STONEFACE Operation, 345, 348–349, 371–374
 Stragglers, Japanese, 128–129, 149–150, 155, 158, 160, 193, 197, 241, 369, 389, 395, 402, 407–409, 412, 425, 431
 Strategy
 Allied, 3, 13–15, 167, 178, 299–300, 314, 540
 Japanese, 10, 146–147
 Street, MajGen St. Clair, 527
 Stretcher bearers, 264, 424. *See also* Medical activities.
Strong, 121
 Strothers, BGen Dean C., 459
 Sturdee, Gen Vernon A. H., 538
 Suicide Creek, 375–376, 379, 382
 “Suicide Point,” 87

- Sulfuric acid, 537
Sumatra, 4, 14
Sumeru, 348
Sumiya, Col Kouki, 357, 363, 365, 367, 370
Supplies and equipment. *See also* Ammunition;
Logistics; Shore party activities.
Allied, 13, 55, 57, 62, 65, 87, 92, 95, 107, 116, 123,
134, 163, 180–181, 190, 192, 197–198, 203,
208, 218–219, 226, 228, 230, 240, 240*n*, 246,
251–253, 255, 264*n*, 276, 284, 289, 293, 304,
309, 313, 315–316, 335, 338, 340, 342–344,
346, 354, 361, 373, 403, 416, 418*n*, 423, 456,
521–522
ammunition dumps, 87, 229
aviation parts, 57
bulk cargo, 208, 218, 311, 344, 511, 522
bulk stores, 310, 315–316, 346, 355–356
cargo-staging areas, 82
cement, 58
depots, 14, 298, 306
dumps and storage, 14, 81–82, 84, 87, 105,
123–124, 193, 218, 229, 251–252, 275, 291,
315–316, 340, 348, 354, 359, 401, 424, 431,
434, 493, 521
engineering tools, 184
equipment, 62, 71, 87, 92, 116, 123–124, 163,
180, 184, 190, 197, 199, 228, 240, 251, 292–
293, 304, 309, 338, 348, 354, 373, 379, 414,
423, 522, 532
freight, 116
fuel, 14, 58, 84–85, 87, 108, 155, 184, 221, 229,
234, 292, 348, 469, 493
levels, 57
lubricants, 58, 81, 85, 116, 155
lumber, 58
medical, 57, 142, 252–253, 260–261, 292, 309
mobile dumps, 424
mobile loading, 315–316, 354, 434
organizational property, 57–58, 82, 184–185,
218, 292, 309, 348
personal property, 81, 82, 82*n*, 123, 185
post exchange items, 58, 82
problems, 35, 57, 133, 181, 248, 273, 277, 292,
401
rations, 57–58, 69, 81, 84, 87, 114, 116, 121,
123–124, 128–133, 139, 155, 184, 201, 203,
218, 240*n*, 242, 252–253, 260–261, 273, 292,
309, 346, 348, 400, 402, 424
resupply, 133, 309
salvage facilities, 35, 142
sand bags, 58, 216, 355
service facilities, 14, 493
Supplies and equipment—Continued
Allied—Continued
spare parts, 57, 58
stockpiles, 14, 35, 57, 116, 219
supply points, 252, 301
supply routes, 35, 73, 94–95, 99, 130, 181, 205,
241, 243, 249, 256, 275, 287, 314, 362
systems, 281
tents, 58, 82, 309
tires, 58
Japanese, 72, 103, 114, 119–120, 158, 160–161,
200, 202, 204, 270, 272, 281, 285, 325, 379,
447, 526, 537
ammunition dumps, 78, 117
dumps, 30, 49, 78, 117, 134, 143, 271, 355, 412,
426, 444, 501, 522–523
equipment, 110, 156, 193, 204, 240, 293, 403,
537
fuel, 49, 103, 110, 204, 522
rations, 129, 160, 193, 195, 293, 325, 330, 379,
393, 412–413, 425–426, 522, 537
storage areas, 286, 536
stores, 204, 524
supply depots, 353, 355, 425
supply problems, 291
supply routes, 11, 50, 117, 158, 173, 326, 395,
403
Supreme Commander, Southwest Pacific Area.
See Commander in Chief, Southwest Pacific
Area
Surf, 74, 202, 210, 218, 225, 229, 232, 288, 301, 348,
355, 361, 408. *See also* Sea conditions.
Survey lanes, 241
Sutherland, MajGen Richard K., 15–16
Sweet potatoes, 19, 537
Swift, MajGen Innis P., 514, 516
Sydney, 466
Tabor, LtCol Jack, 255*n*, 232*n*
Table of organization, Japanese, 332
Tacloban, 532, 532*n*
Tactics
Allied
ambushes, 105, 114, 126, 195*n*, 201, 221, 234,
256, 400, 425, 427, 431
armored attacks, 150
“book” tactics, 438
“contact imminent” formation, 254, 289
diversionary raids, 194, 195, 204, 255
enveloping movements, 200
fire discipline, 438
guerrilla actions, 355

Tactics—Continued

Allied—Continued

- infiltration, 269
- jungle warfare, 33, 36, 55, 92
- mop-up operations, 129, 148, 152–153, 235, 244, 264, 372, 389, 408, 431, 511
- probing attacks, 135
- small unit, 213
- errors, 180
- tank-infantry, 56, 103, 104, 112, 286

Japanese

- ambushes, 99, 202, 205, 207, 242, 264, 275–276, 394, 399, 400, 404, 408, 430
- banzai* attacks, 72, 131, 200
- bayonet charges, 131
- counterattacks, 97, 104–106, 126, 139, 150
- counterlandings, 155, 173, 230, 232, 235–236, 280–281
- delaying, 150, 160
- infiltration, 93, 97, 101, 108, 220, 236, 237, 343, 354, 356, 516
- night attacks, 93
- sniping, 81, 84, 94, 97, 114, 211, 214, 218–219, 225–226, 228, 233, 234, 236, 243, 254, 256–257, 260, 262, 277, 353
- searching attacks, 131

Takabe, Maj Shinichi, 357–359, 375

Talasea, 21, 300, 327, 398, 398*n*, 407, 411–414, 416, 417, 420, 421*n*, 423–425, 429, 435, 447

Talasea airdrome, 413

Talawe, 329–330, 366

Taliwaga, 412

Tamakau River, 124–125, 130

Tanambogo Islands, 197

Tanahmerah Bay, 431

Tanga Islands, 508

Ta Operation, 285–286, 293

Tarawa, 294

Target Hill, 328–329, 350, 353, 357, 359, 374, 376–377, 380–381, 407*n*, 433

Taro, 19

Tauali, 301, 303, 312–314, 321, 323, 331, 336, 345, 357, 371, 372, 374, 434

Tauali-Natamo track, 323

Taupota Bay, 310

Taylor, Capt Howard R., 431

Taylor, Capt Michael, 79*n*

Taylor, LtCol Wright C., 79*n*, 83

Task Organizations. *See also* Allied forces; Navy units.

Eastern Assault Group, 317, 345, 349

Eastern Force, 52, 56

Southern Force, 178, 189, 191

Task Organizations—Continued

Western Assault Group, 317, 345–346

Task Force 31, 153, 178, 510–511

Task Force 33, 179

Task Force 38, 179, 482–485

Task Force 39, 179, 221–222

Task Force 72, 179

Task Force 76, 317, 343, 350

Task Group 50.3, 484–486

Task Unit A-1, 184–185

Task Unit A-2, 184–185

Task Unit A-3, 184

Western Force, 54, 65

Tenekau, 475

Terrain

caves, 537

cliffs, 44, 60, 194, 198, 321, 334

description, 18, 20–21, 41, 44–45, 55, 62, 69–70, 72, 76, 80, 94, 97, 99, 104, 111, 118, 120, 123, 126, 130, 135, 142, 153, 170–171, 175–176, 189, 192, 199, 208, 210, 216, 249, 254, 257, 265–267, 277, 311, 314–315, 318–319, 321–322, 333–334, 346, 352, 362, 366–367, 372, 381, 389, 392, 395, 404, 409, 414, 422, 427, 437, 445

hills, 19, 23, 33, 97, 114, 123, 135, 188, 265, 273, 328, 366, 386, 395, 421

jungle, 6–7, 9, 18, 41–42, 44–45, 60, 69, 71, 77, 84, 93–95, 97, 101–104, 106–107, 111, 116, 119, 120, 123–124, 126, 133, 135–136, 138, 140, 146, 149, 153, 162, 171, 194, 198, 202, 210, 218, 233–234, 238, 241, 248–249, 252–254, 262, 267, 288–289, 291, 293, 310, 321–323, 334, 340, 342, 344, 348, 352, 356, 358, 363, 366, 371, 375–376, 380–382, 386, 391, 395, 400, 407–408, 419, 422, 426, 430, 433, 437, 444, 447, 479, 514, 532, 537, 539

lagoons, 111, 136, 211, 229, 235, 249

mountains, 20, 41, 71, 117, 153, 171, 174, 188, 193–194, 200, 207, 217, 267, 319, 323, 331, 363, 375, 380, 412, 414, 420–421, 431, 442, 444, 526

mud, 65, 82, 239, 249, 251, 253, 263, 321, 353, 359, 365, 386, 388, 397, 401, 423

ridges, 41, 67, 71, 94, 125, 131, 138, 141, 225, 257, 269, 277, 287, 319, 322, 348, 362, 369

rivers and streams, 18, 20, 67, 76, 124, 171, 198, 200, 225, 251, 263, 269, 285, 322, 333, 340, 375, 377, 381, 402, 404, 412, 414, 426, 444–445

soil, 321, 444

swamps, 19–20, 67, 69, 71, 94–95, 102, 123–126, 138, 149, 171, 174, 181–182, 188, 201, 211, 225, 225*n*, 226, 229, 237–239, 240*n*, 241, 249, 251–253, 263, 267, 273, 275–276, 288–289, 311, 321, 323, 328, 334, 339, 342, 351–354, 359, 362, 366,

Terrain—Continued

swamps—Continued

377, 381–382, 388, 393, 406, 412, 414, 416, 419,
431, 434, 444, 460

valleys and ravines, 33, 171, 188, 249, 249*n*, 269,
322, 366, 388, 422, 445

volcanoes, 225, 229, 322, 346, 352, 442

Terry, 183, 208, 216

Terunuma, Capt Kiyomatsu, 416, 421, 424–425

Terzi, Capt Joseph A., 365*n*

Terzi Point, 365*n*

Tetemara, 67, 71–72

Tetere, 179

Tetipari, 4

Thailand, 14

Thanksgiving Day, 261, 264, 264*n*

Thomas, Col Gerald B., 177*n*

Tidal range, 174

Tides, 321

Timbers, hand-hewn, 251

Timor, 4

Tita River, 67, 71

Tobera airfield, 445, 449, 479, 481, 493–494, 502,
526

TOENAILS Operation, 41, 51–53, 55–57, 59, 88,
90, 162, 472, 474

Tokuno, LCdr Horishi, 31*n*

Tokyo, 4–5, 10–11, 28, 36, 49, 324, 448, 527

Tokyo Express, 49

Tolokiwa, 319

Tombe, 67, 70–72

Tomonari, Col Satoshi, 99–100, 104, 113, 150

Tonga, 36

Toriu, 413, 425

Torokina area, 184, 188, 245, 247, 278, 283–285,
477, 483–484, 491, 499, 508, 524, 536, 538, 540.

See also Cape Torokina.

Torokina airfield, 251, 261, 278, 283, 285, 297

Torokina Island, 211, 228

Torokina Plantation, 225

Torokina Point, 224

Torokina River, 176, 228, 262, 267, 273, 275–276,
278–281, 284, 285, 291

Townsville, 62, 298, 308, 478

Trade tobacco, 123

Trading posts, 18

Trails, 60, 64, 67, 71–72, 76, 90, 93, 119–120, 123–
124, 126, 130, 133, 140, 171, 275, 323, 328–329,
333–335, 340, 342, 348, 352–355, 364, 372, 379,
381, 385–386, 388, 395, 397–400, 402–405, 407–
408, 412–413, 420–422, 425, 430

Training

Allied, 32–33, 33*n*, 34–35, 55–56, 59–60, 62, 129,
183, 185, 191, 306–307, 309–311, 333, 343, 429,
456, 466, 531

Japanese, 285

Translators, 332–333, 437

Transport areas, 208, 349–350

Treasury Islands, 11, 21, 168, 170, 174–179, 186,
188–189, 191, 193–194, 197, 205, 221, 270, 284,
287–288, 484, 510, 530, 540

“Treelight,” 71

Trever, 74

Tribalism, 19

Triri, 125–126, 128–129, 131–134, 139–140, 142–
145

Triri-Bairoko trail, 133, 140

Trobriand Islands, 60, 539

Truk, 11, 28–29, 36, 49, 51, 171, 173, 205, 221, 285,
327, 411, 442, 448–449, 471, 482–483, 486, 497,
499, 501–502, 510, 512, 524, 541

Tsurubu, 332. *See also* Cape Gloucester.

Tulagi, 6–7, 14, 20–21, 28–29, 31, 55, 64, 114, 184

Tuluva, 332. *See also* Cape Gloucester.

Turitei, 402

Turkeys, 264

Turnage, MajGen Allen H., 183, 226, 238, 241–
242, 245, 264, 289

Turner, RAdm Richmond K., 24, 26, 42–43, 64–65,
73, 79, 82, 101, 101*n*, 102, 119*n*, 120, 133, 153,
178*n*

Twining, BGen Nathan F., 457; MajGen, 487, 489

“Type 1 Lighter,” 451. *See also* Aircraft, Jap-
anese, types, Bettys.

U-Boat, 14

Ulamaingi, 325

Ulamona, 413, 424–425

Umtingalu, 338–340, 342–343

Uniforms. *See also* Clothing.

Marine, 129

Japanese, 129, 223, 537

United States, 3–6, 12–13, 16, 59, 245, 261, 307,
313, 460, 466, 507, 531, 531*n*, 535, 542

Units of fire, 56, 57*n*, 184, 273, 309, 316, 346. *See*
also Ammunition.

Unity of command, 12, 16, 455, 457. *See also*
Command practices.

Unloading. *See also* Shore party activities.

Allied, 62, 81–82, 84, 92, 132, 154–155, 157, 180–
181, 185, 192, 217, 219–220, 246, 293, 309, 311,
315, 340, 348, 355, 420–421, 434

Japanese, 199

- Upmadung, 394, 398, 412–413
- Vagara River, 199–200, 203
- Vahsel Harbor, 327
- Vals. *See* Aircraft, Japanese.
- Vance, Maj Robert T., 275–276; LtCol, 273*n*; Col, 273*n*
- Vandegrift, LtGen Alexander A., 176–177, 177*n*, 178, 178*n*, 179, 179*n*, 180–181, 195, 203, 219, 225, 240, 245, 293–294, 305*n*, 312, 407*n*, 428, 428*n*, 437*n*, 519*n*
- Vangunu, 41–42, 45, 65, 72–73, 78, 78*n*, 134
- Van Orden, Col George O., 211*n*
- Vegetation, 19–20, 23, 33–34, 43, 71, 80, 85, 87, 94–95, 102–103, 107, 111, 121, 123–124, 128, 136, 153, 170–172, 174, 188–189, 194, 198, 200, 213, 216, 249*n*, 251, 290, 311, 314, 319, 321–323, 325, 328–329, 331, 333–334, 346, 354, 356, 366–367, 369, 375, 377, 380, 386, 391–393, 414, 419, 422, 434, 438, 445, 447. *See also* Terrain.
- Vehicles
- Allied, 84, 116, 155, 226, 229, 310–311, 355, 361, 434, 511
 - types
 - Athey trailers, 252
 - bulldozers, 62, 65, 82, 95, 148, 192, 225, 251, 311, 377, 386, 388, 397, 477
 - DUKWs, 338, 346, 397, 477
 - engineer, 339
 - rocket-equipped, 317, 346, 367, 386, 406
 - graders, 397, 477
 - jeeps, 56
 - ambulance, 276
 - radio, 240*n*
 - LVTs, 56, 82, 84, 220, 226, 229, 240*n*, 252, 255, 260–261, 289, 292, 311, 314–315, 335–336, 338–340, 348, 353–354, 359, 361, 414, 417–418, 424, 435, 519
 - LVT(A)s, 335, 339, 436
 - prime movers, 82, 311, 354
 - trucks, 56, 82, 251–252, 260–261, 311, 315, 340, 344, 354–355, 365, 512
 - Japanese
 - bulldozers, 43
 - tractors, 129
 - trucks, 271
- Vella Gulf, 41, 50, 116, 157, 160
- Vella Lavella, 21, 41, 83, 152–158, 160–161, 177, 181, 186–188, 195, 197–198, 203, 205, 207–208, 221, 270, 273, 289, 293, 468, 470, 475, 508
- Venturas. *See* Aircraft, Allied.
- Vila, 30–31, 46–47, 49–51, 53, 79, 83, 85, 107, 119–120, 124, 131, 135, 442, 447, 469, 471
- Vila airfield, 48, 149, 152, 153
- Vila Plantation, 46
- Vila Stanmore, 141
- Viru, 44, 48, 52, 63–64, 67, 69–82, 90, 107, 125, 145
- Viru Harbor, 42, 45, 48, 51, 63–64, 64*n*, 65, 67, 69–70, 72*n*, 73, 78, 85, 121, 134
- Viru River, 67, 71
- Visuvisu Point, 42
- Vitiaz (Dampier) Strait, 16, 20, 168, 297–298, 305, 319, 325, 345, 349, 442, 540–541
- Vogel, MajGen Clayton B., 32–33, 157, 176
- Volcano-Bonin Islands, 501
- Volupai, 413–414, 416, 418, 421–422, 424, 437
- Volupai-Bitokara track, 419, 423
- Volupai Plantation, 414, 417–419
- Voza, 197–201, 203
- Vulcan Crater, 494
- Vunakanau airfield, 445, 447, 449, 478–479, 481, 490, 502, 526, 536
- Vura, 74, 76, 78
- Vura Bay, 73
- Vura River, 76
- Waddell, Mr. Charles J., 195
- Wadsworth, 183, 208, 216–217
- Wagina Island, 194
- Wake Atoll, 4, 49, 205, 446
- Walindi, 413, 416
- Walker, Capt Anthony, 70–71, 138; LtCol, 63*n*, 135*n*
- Wallace, LtCol William J., 458
- Wallingford, Group Capt Sidney, 457; Air Como, 459*n*
- Wallis Island, 32
- Walt, LtCol Lewis W., 366, 382, 384, 384*n*, 417; Col, 379*n*, 436*n*; BGen, 369*n*
- Walt's Ridge, 385. *See also* Aogiri Ridge.
- Wana Wana Island, 41, 50
- Wana Wana Lagoon, 149
- Warangoi River, 444–445, 479, 494, 526
- Ward, 198
- War dogs, 228, 519
- Warhawks. *See* Aircraft, Allied.
- War production, 163
- Warrior River, 199, 201–202, 204, 205*n*
- Waru villages, 414, 422–423
- Washburn, Maj Richard T., 211, 265
- “Washingmachine Charlie,” 107
- Washington, D.C., 7, 12–13, 16, 26, 34, 428–429, 450*n*, 507, 518, 527, 540

Watambari Bay, 155

WATCHTOWER Operation, 7

Water, 95, 141-142, 189, 242, 244, 252-253

Water points, 45, 90

Water supply, 315

Waters, 64-65, 80

Wave number flag, 350

Weapons. *See also* Aircraft; Ammunition.

Allied, 76, 252, 292, 438, 522

types

antiaircraft guns, 26, 29, 56, 62, 73, 83, 97, 144, 155-156, 184, 220, 232, 314, 316, 471, 488

antitank guns, 235, 254, 290, 314

automatic weapons, 128, 197, 197*n*, 214, 269, 290, 336, 369, 389

bayonets, 220

bazookas, 197, 290, 339, 352

demolitions, 138, 201, 216, 315, 393

81mm mortars, 73, 121, 131, 140, 147, 236, 243, 254, 261, 263, 277-278, 290, 348, 371, 389, 392, 420, 425

.50 caliber machine guns, 83-84, 92, 106, 144, 156-157, 191, 203, 220, 287, 456, 461-464

flame throwers, 111, 138, 163, 216, 263, 290, 315, 339, 352

4.2-inch chemical mortars, 149, 290

40mm guns, 56, 73, 83-84, 87, 92, 97, 106, 156-157, 191, 220, 228, 287, 313, 336

grenades, 77, 93, 128-129, 147, 201, 214, 290, 339, 364, 369, 374, 376, 419

howitzers, 160, 311, 423

knives, 220, 431

machine guns, 55, 69, 71-72, 77, 102-103, 112, 121, 126, 128, 131, 140, 147, 152, 197, 197*n*, 199-200, 235, 238, 249, 254, 257, 259, 261-262, 265, 276, 279, 290, 336, 340, 344, 348, 353, 359, 364, 373, 377, 385, 400, 404, 406, 418, 420

mines, 50, 327, 469-470

mortars, 74, 76, 93, 97, 112, 131, 140, 152, 197, 200, 234-235, 237, 244, 254, 258, 261-262, 265-266, 287, 359, 365, 369, 374-376, 386, 388, 391-392, 404, 422-423

90mm guns, 56, 83-85, 88, 106, 117, 157, 229, 286-287, 336

155mm howitzers, 85, 89, 92, 94, 101, 149, 262, 270, 278

155mm guns, 56, 84-85, 87, 89, 94, 101, 117-118, 148, 156, 160, 272, 274, 287, 313, 407*n*

Weapons—Continued

Allied—Continued

types—Continued

105mm howitzers, 53, 78, 92, 94, 117, 146, 254, 262, 274, 276, 311, 314, 354, 436

rifles, 69, 77, 147, 272, 290, 307, 352, 359, 364, 371, 377, 385, 426

riot guns, 431

rockets, 197, 199-200, 274, 290, 317*n*, 338-339, 346, 346*n*, 350*n*, 352, 433

75mm guns, 214, 364, 372, 381, 417, 419, 421, 466

75mm half-tracks, 225-226, 229, 238-239, 367, 381, 385-386, 388, 406

75mm pack howitzers, 254, 262, 274, 276, 290, 311, 314, 354, 404, 417, 436, 516

shotguns, 431

6-inch guns, 350

60mm mortars, 37, 55, 121, 126, 128, 138, 197, 201-202, 254, 261, 277, 290, 388-389

small arms, 138, 374, 376

smoke grenades, 129, 240, 261, 278

tank destroyers, 216

tanks, 54, 56, 84, 93, 100, 102-103, 108, 111-112, 114, 118, 150, 152, 156, 163, 234-235, 238-239, 244, 256-257, 260-261, 314, 353, 362-365, 367, 369-370, 377, 381-382, 385-386, 388, 392-393, 406, 417, 420, 424-425, 431, 436, 519, 521-522

.30 caliber machine guns, 105, 220, 287, 425, 463-464

37mm guns, 102-103, 352, 359, 382, 384, 386, 436*n*, 463

3-inch guns, 208

20mm guns, 56, 83-84, 97, 156-157, 191, 203, 208, 220, 228, 287, 336, 340, 462

Japanese, 46*n*, 81, 110, 121, 126, 193, 240, 261, 287, 379, 388, 403, 426

antiaircraft guns, 28, 449, 491, 521, 537

antiboat guns, 211, 433

antitank guns, 112, 152, 326

automatic weapons, 95, 103, 114, 128, 131, 136, 233-234, 239, 338, 388, 404

coast defense guns, 69, 81*n*, 98, 119, 135, 434, 501, 516, 537

dual purpose guns, 64, 72, 98, 326

80mm guns, 46*n*, 48, 64, 72

81mm mortars, 423

explosives, 377, 537

15cm howitzers, 274, 281

Weapons—Continued

Japanese—Continued

- 50mm grenade dischargers (“knee mortars”), 213, 213*n*, 239, 271, 369, 376
 - flame throwers, 537
 - 40mm guns, 46*n*, 157, 192
 - grenades, 92, 102–103, 111–112, 266, 271, 291, 420
 - mines, 112, 208, 244, 364, 420, 431, 537
 - machine guns, 46*n*, 72, 76–78, 80, 84, 103, 128–129, 131, 136, 138–140, 142–143, 149, 191–192, 211, 213–214, 233–234, 237, 239–240, 242, 259, 263, 271, 279, 326–327, 339, 352, 364, 369, 371, 376, 380–381, 384, 386, 388, 392, 400, 404, 406, 416, 419, 421–423, 426, 430, 491, 515, 519, 522, 537
 - mortars, 77, 95, 102–103, 129, 139, 142, 192, 211, 214, 237, 256, 260, 263, 364, 369, 371, 376, 381, 400, 406, 419, 421, 430, 537
 - 90mm mortars, 139, 141, 213, 237, 256, 259, 263, 271, 280, 291, 416, 421, 423
 - 155mm seacoast guns, 400
 - 150mm howitzers, 537
 - 140mm guns, 46*n*, 48, 89, 125, 129
 - 120mm guns, 46*n*, 48
 - rifles, 76, 80, 103, 125, 128–129, 192, 211, 213, 228, 240, 259, 263–264, 271, 279, 339, 367, 369, 381, 386, 400, 404, 419, 423, 426, 522
 - 7.7mm machine guns, 450–451
 - 75mm guns, 46*n*, 97, 211, 213–214, 216, 240, 326, 328, 363–364, 371, 376, 400, 425
 - 75mm mountain guns, 46*n*, 89, 326, 423
 - 75mm howitzers, 280
 - 70mm howitzers, 40*n*, 326–327, 364
 - 6.5mm machine guns, 265
 - small arms, 189, 210, 369, 375, 381, 406
 - swords, 189, 271
 - 13mm machine guns, 46*n*, 265, 491
 - 3-inch guns, 64, 70, 72
 - 37mm guns, 78, 240, 326, 328
 - 12.7cm cannons, 491
 - 20mm machine cannons, 364, 376, 406, 450
 - tanks, 110, 365, 475
- Weather, 85, 174, 186, 191, 321, 323, 408, 479, 481, 484, 494, 499, 515
- climate, 18, 55, 94, 194, 249, 323, 389
 - cloud cover, 29, 485–486, 494, 536
 - northwest monsoon, 19, 323
 - rain, 19, 63, 70, 76, 79–81, 83–84, 90, 94, 121, 124, 150, 160–161, 192, 194, 203, 220, 229–230, 249, 251, 253, 276, 285, 297, 323, 340, 356, 359, 362,

Weather—Continued

rain—Continued

- 364, 367, 371, 381–382, 384, 389, 397, 402, 409, 423, 471, 485, 494
 - storms, 202, 359, 484
 - weather balloons, 226*n*
 - weather observations, 494
 - winds, 19, 73, 485
- Weber, LtCol John E., 353, 359, 380, 385; Col. 374*n*
- Western Assault Group. *See* Task organizations.
- Western Force. *See* Task organizations.
- Western Hemisphere, 13
- Western Landing Force. *See* Allied forces.
- West, LtCol Harold B., 229*n*
- Westralia, 335–336, 338
- West Virginia, 21
- Wewak, 11, 297, 329, 442, 448, 512, 516, 518
- Whaling, Col William J., 309, 314, 354, 362–363, 365–366
- Wheeler, Capt Edwin B., 128, 134–136, 139; LtCol, 135*n*
- Whitehead, MajGen Ennis C., 303*n*, 481, 484, 514
- Wickham Anchorage, 48, 51–52, 67, 73
- Wickham, Mr. Harry, 43, 45, 107, 123, 145. *See also* Coastwatchers.
- Wide Bay, 444, 493, 536
- Wiedeman, Sub-Lt William G., 330. *See also* Coastwatchers.
- Wieseman, LtCol Frederick L., 299
- Wildcats. *See* Aircraft, Allied.
- Wilkinson, RAdm Theodore S., 102, 153, 176, 178, 180–183, 185, 195, 208, 219–220, 225, 510–512, 519, 523
- Willaumez Peninsula, 300, 319, 325, 327, 399, 407–408, 411–414, 416–417, 423–424, 426, 430
- Williams, LtCol Robert H., 195, 273, 275–276, 280; BGen, 280*n*
- Williams, LtCol William R., 353–354, 360, 375
- Winches, tractor, 338, 354
- Winecoff, Maj Joseph L., 26
- Wing, BGen Leonard F., 54, 92
- Winguru, 339
- Withdrawal, Japanese routes of, 395, 403, 407, 412
- Witu Islands, 319
- Wood, Maj Noah P., Jr., 354, 420
- Woodlark Island, 6, 17, 44, 59–60, 62–63, 298–299, 305, 331, 335, 442, 478, 539
- Woods, MajGen Louis E., 536*n*
- Working parties, Allied, 81, 220, 255, 309. *See also* Shore party activities.

World War I, 307

World War II, 3-4, 12

Wright, Maj William W., 365*n*

Yamamoto, Adm Isoroku, 6, 28-29, 31, 83, 469

Yams, 19

Yubari, 470

Yugure, 475

Yunoki, LCdr S., 43*n*

Zamboanga, 536

Zanana Beach, 45, 53-54, 87-90, 92, 94, 101-102, 106, 119, 123

Zane, 90

Zekes. *See* Aircraft, Japanese.

Zeros. *See* Aircraft, Japanese.

Zinoa, 198

Zuiho, 205

Zuikaku, 205